

Plato's Republic I

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Plato's Republic I
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2011 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

Revised June 2011, February 2012, July 2012

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1903.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9843065-4-1

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-4-4

Published by Geoffrey Steadman

Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, SPIonic, GFS Porson

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	Pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vi
The Dramatic Introduction to the <i>Republic</i> Book I.....	vii-ix
Characters.....	x
Outline of the <i>Republic</i>	xi
Bibliography.....	xii
How to Use This Commentary.....	xiii
Running Core Vocabulary List.....	xiv-xix
Abbreviations.....	xx
Regular Verb Synopsis.....	90-91
Synopses -μι Verb	92-93
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List.....	94-99

Republic Book 1

The Descent into the Piraeus (327a-328c).....	2-5
Cephalus and Socrates (328c-331d).....	5-15
<i>Justice is telling the truth and paying what one owes</i>	
Polemarchus and Socrates (331d-336a).....	15-33
<i>Justice is helping friends and harming enemies</i>	
Thrasymachus and Socrates (336a-354c)	33-89
<i>Justice is the advantage of the stronger</i>	

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Plato's *Republic Book I* as accessible as possible to intermediate level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Facing each of the 44 pages of the Greek text (Burnet's Oxford Classical Text) is a single page of commentary divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary that occur five or fewer times in the dialogue, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to the Stephanus page numbers (see Abbreviations) and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and at the same time insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a Running Core Vocabulary List at the beginning of this commentary that includes all words occurring six or more times arranged in the order in which they first occur in the dialogue. An alphabetized form of this list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have reviewed and mastered the Running Core List, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and facing commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary, and so I encourage readers to consult some of the additional readings listed in the bibliography. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation of a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a serious shortcoming that should make readers wary. Because there are so many vocabulary and commentary entries, there are sure to be typographical and factual errors that an extra pair of eyes would have spotted immediately. Until all of the mistakes have been identified and corrected, I hope the reader will excuse the occasional error.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no standing inventory of unsold books, I am able to offer this book at a low price. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale as often as I want. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of traditional typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond very quickly to readers' recommendations and criticisms and create an emended and augmented POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes to this volume or download a free .pdf copy, please contact me at the addresses below.

I am grateful to Todd Jones, Ryan Proctor, and Scott Schreiber for their astute observations, which have led to a number of revisions throughout this volume.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

The Dramatic Opening to the *Republic* Book I

The *Republic* is not a dialogue. It is a recollection of a dialogue. It begins as Socrates recalls an extraordinarily long conversation that he had had on just the previous day. This introduction would seem to defy credulity, if it were not for the fact that Socrates is speaking during a festival in honor of an unnamed goddess—revealed only at the end of Book I to be the Thracian Bendis. On occasions such as the Panathenaic festival, it was common for rhapsodes to recite from memory the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* for Athenian audiences. Socrates, it appears, begins the *Republic* as a rhapsode—one with an account that promises to be just as memorable as the epics of his own age.

One of the conventions of epic poetry is to place added significance on the first word in the poem. In the *Iliad*, the word is appropriately μῆνιν, “wrath,” and in the *Odyssey* the word is ἄνδρα, “man.” In the *Republic*, it is κατέβην, “I descended,” a word that resonates with readers familiar with the later books in the *Republic*. Many will recall the first half of the Allegory of the Cave and its description of the soul’s ascent from darkness to the light, but few give equal attention to the second half of the allegory, the descent of the enlightened man back into the cave (517a). His eyes unaccustomed to the dark, his steps are unsure, and to the prisoners his education makes him unsuitable for life among the shadows. He tries to persuade others to join him in the ascent, but they refuse to follow his example and instead wish to kill him. The descent is at once an acknowledgement of the seemingly impractical nature of the enlightened man (his eyes need time to adjust to the darkness) and of the challenge that awaits him when he attempts to persuade others to follow his lead.

It is tempting to view Socrates’ description of his descent from Athens to the port city of Piraeus in light of the Allegory of the Cave. First, there are the physical similarities. During the second half of the 5th century, long walls enclosed the entire five-mile road that stretched from Athens to the port, and the cities themselves were also contained within walls. In addition, the Piraeus was regarded as a bastion for democratic politics. In 403 B.C., for example, it was in Piraeus where the revolt which overthrew the oligarchic Thirty Tyrants and reestablished democratic rule first took hold. And so, when Socrates says “I descended yesterday to Piraeus,” it is not

difficult for readers familiar with the *Republic* to envision Socrates' descent between the long walls as the enlightened man's return to the cave and the dwellers within.

Another telling piece of evidence is Socrates' initial conversation with Polemarchus, a wealthy supporter of the democracy and brother of the famous speechwriter Lysias. After witnessing the opening procession in the festival, Socrates is about to return to Athens accompanied by Glaucon, Plato's brother, when he is stopped by Polemarchus and his entourage and invited to stay in Piraeus at Polemarchus' house. In a veiled threat, Polemarchus says "Do you see how many we are?...Either then become stronger than these or remain here." When Socrates objects that one option still is left, namely that he and Glaucon persuade Polemarchus to let them go home, Polemarchus says that they will not be able to persuade (πείσωμεν) him if he does not listen (327c7-12). This oddly inappropriate exchange between host and guest highlights the contrast between the descending philosopher who advocates dialogue and persuasion and a denizen of the Piraeus, who makes decisions based on the democratic calculus of mass opinion, strength in numbers, and its resulting force.

Finally, the third and most pervasive point of correspondence between the allegory and Socrates' descent is the lack of success Socrates has persuading others at Polemarchus' house. Polite conversation quickly gives way to a discussion of δικαιοσύνη, a word that denotes "right action" in general but for practical purposes we shall call "justice." For most of Book I, Socrates examines and eventually dismisses popular concepts of justice presented by Cephalus, his son Polemarchus, and finally Thrasymachus. Although Socrates prevails over each man in argument, no one is persuaded. After Cephalus, the self-proclaimed lover of λόγοι (328d3-4), excuses himself from his conversation with Socrates to finish a sacrifice, he never returns. His son Polemarchus, who fares no better than his father in defending his own view of justice, is replaced in the discussion by Thrasymachus and does not seem the least contrite. Finally, Thrasymachus, initially so full of bluster and rage, is silenced by the end of Book I, but he too seems less to have changed his mind than to have abandoned the conversation altogether. In fact, even Plato's own brothers, Glaucon and Adeimantus, who are present throughout Book I and will become Socrates' main interlocutors for the remainder of the *Republic*, are dissatisfied with the outcome. At

the beginning of Book II Socrates continues his recollection and says:

When I said this, I thought I had done with the discussion, but it turned out to have been only a prelude. Glaucon showed his characteristic courage on this occasion too and refused to accept Thrasymachus' abandonment of the argument. Socrates, he said, do you want to seem to have persuaded us that it is better in every way to be just than unjust, or do you want to truly convince us of this? (357a1-b2, tr. Grube)

Plato clearly wishes for his readers to see Book I as a failure in persuasion and the remainder of the *Republic* as Socrates' endeavor to make amends. Socrates is like the enlightened man who, after failing to persuade the reluctant and abusive prisoners that the shadows are not what they seem to be, renews his efforts to turn them to the light.

Socrates' failure does not mean that the arguments on justice are unworthy of careful scrutiny. Modern commentaries and articles abound, and readers should consider the bibliography as a starting point for investigation. What is often left out of these analyses is how the readers' knowledge of the present and future lives of the interlocutors undermine the interlocutors' own arguments.¹ Cephalus, who amassed a fortune by making and selling (ἀποδίδοσθαι) shields to Athenians argues that justice is “to tell the truth and give back (ἀποδίδοναι) what is owed.” But he is stymied by Socrates when asked whether it is just to give back arms owed to an intemperate madman—a prescient question in light of his customers' defeat at the hands of the Spartans. Likewise, Polemarchus, who defends the popular view that justice is “helping friends and harming enemies,” will later see this ideal applied to his own life. After the Spartans defeat the Athenians in 404 BC, the Spartan-backed Thirty Tyrants will arrest and execute without trial its own political enemies, including Polemarchus. Lastly, Thrasymachus, who is identified by his home city Chalcedon at the beginning of Book I and defines justice as the advantage of the stronger, will live to see his city suffer the consequences in 409-408 BC—besieged by no other than Alcibiades himself—for an unsuccessful revolt from an imperial and indeed stronger Athens. Some may deny the relevance of these events; but, if we are to examine the arguments on justice seriously, should we not treat the interlocutors in the same way?

¹ See Mark Gifford (2001) for a clear and well-reasoned discussion on this topic.

Characters

Below are brief descriptions of the main participants in *Republic Book I*, adapted from Debra Nails' highly recommended study, *The People of Plato*. For a fuller study of these and other characters throughout the Platonic corpus, please consult her book.

Adeimantus (432/428 – >382) is a brother of Plato and Glaucon. According to Socrates (*Rep.* 368a), both Glaucon and Adeimantus were recognized for their military service at a battle at Megara, which perhaps occurred at 409. Adeimantus is accompanying Polymarchus when Socrates and Glaucon arrive in the Piraeus.

Cephalus (? – 421/415) is father of Polemarchus and Lysias. We learn from an autobiographical speech by Lysias (12) that Cephalus was invited by Pericles himself to come to Athens around 450 and as a metic became very wealthy as the owner of a shield-making factory.

Clitophon (452 – >404) is a friend of both Lysias and Thrasymachus who intervenes briefly in the discussion between Socrates and Thrasymachus.

Glaucon (ca. 429 – >382) is a brother of Plato and Adeimantus. According to Socrates (*Rep.* 368a) both Glaucon and Adeimantus were recognized for their military service at a battle at Megara, which perhaps occurred at 409. Both brothers will be Socrates' chief interlocutors in Books 2-10 of the *Republic*.

Lysias (ca. 445 – 380) is son of Cephalus and half-brother of Polemarchus. Very wealthy, he and his brother sponsored choral performances, paid war taxes (*eisphora*), and ransomed citizen prisoners of war (*Lys.* 12.20). When the Thirty temporary wrestled power from the democracy, Lysias fled the fate of his brother in 404 and returned in 403 to help restore the democracy. He became a successful speechwriter for legal clients, and many of his speeches survive today.

Polemarchus (ca. 450 – 404): is a son of Cephalus and half-brother of Lysias. He was likely born in Syracuse and moved to Athens along with his father ca. 450. The house which provides the setting of the *Republic* is Polemarchus'. When the democracy was briefly overthrown as the end of the Peloponnesian war, the oligarchic regime known as the Thirty executed Polemarchus. Lysias recalls the events of Polemarchus' arrest and death in a speech *Against Eratosthenes* (*Lys.* 12).

Socrates (470 - 399): A stonemason by trade, Socrates acquired a reputation for discussing philosophy in public places. He did not write down his philosophical beliefs, so whatever we know about him comes from the works of a number of his contemporaries including Plato, Xenophon, and Aristophanes.

Thrasymachus (ca. 455 - ?) is a sophist from Chalcedon, a city in Asia Minor at the mouth of the Black Sea. Plato's Socrates discusses his rhetorical style in the *Phaedrus* (267c-d) and later says that both Thrasymachus and Lysias provide the wrong models to acquire rhetorical skill (269d).

Outline of Plato's *Republic*

Below is one of many proposed outlines of the entire *Republic*, here adapted from Eric Vogelin's 1957 edition of *Plato* (pp. 46-7), which in turn was adapted from Kurt Hildebrandt's *Platon*. Readers should view it as a general guide and be wary of how the outline influences their view of the work as a whole.

Prologue

1.1.	327a-328b.	Descent to the Piraeus
1.2-1.5	328b-331d.	Cephalus
1.6-1.9	331e-336a.	Polemarchus
1.10-1.24	336b-354c.	Thrasymachus

Introduction

2.1-2.10	357a-369b.	Problem: Is Justice better than Injustice?
----------	------------	--

Part I: Genesis and Order of the Polis

2.11-2.16	369b-376e.	Foundation of the Polis
2.16-3.18	376e-412b.	Education of the Guardians
3.19-4.5	412b-427c.	Constitution of the Polis
4.6-4.19	427c-445e.	Justice in the Polis

Part II: Embodiment of the Idea

5.1—5.16	445a-471c	Women, Family, War
5.17—6.14	471c-502c	Why Philosophers should Rule
6.19—7.5	502c-521c	The Idea of the Good
7.6—7.18	521c-541b	Education of the Philosophers

Part III: Degeneration of the Polis

8.1-5	543a-550c	Timocracy
8.6-9	550c-555b	Oligarchy
8.10-13	555b-562a	Democracy
8-14-9.3	562a-576b	Tyranny

Conclusion

9.4-9.13	576b-592b	Why Justice is Better than Injustice
----------	-----------	--------------------------------------

Epilogue

10.1-10.8	595a-608b.	Rejection of Mimetic Art
10.9-10.11	608c-612a.	Immortality of the Soul
10.12	612a-613e.	Rewards of Justice in Life
10.13-10.16	613e-621d.	Rewards in the Afterlife: Myth of Er

Bibliography

- Adams, J. (1902) *The Republic of Plato*. Perseus Digital Library.
<http://www.perseus.tufts.edu/hopper> (accessed November 21, 2010).
- Algra, K. (1996) "Observations on Plato's Thrasymachus: The Case for Pleonexia" in K. Algra, P. van der Horst, and D. Runia. *Polyhistor: Studies in the History and Historiography of Ancient Philosophy*. pp. 41-59.
- Annas, Julia (1981) *An Introduction to Plato's Republic*, Oxford.
- Boter, G. J. (1986) "Thrasymachus and *pleonexia*" *Mnemosyne* 39:261-81.
- Blundell, M.W. (1991) *Helping Friends and Harming Enemies: A Study of Sophocles and Greek Ethics*, Cambridge.
- Chappell, T. D. J. (1993) "The Virtues of Thrasymachus," *Phronesis* 38:1-17.
- Gifford, M. (2001) "Dramatic Dialectic in *Republic* Book 1," *Oxford Studies in Ancient Philosophy* 20: 35-106.
- Hourani, G. F. (1962) "Thrasymachus' Definition of Justice in Plato's *Republic*" *Phronesis* 7: 110-120.
- Howland, Jacob (2004) "Plato's Reply to Lysias: *Republic* 1 and 2 and *Against Eratosthenes*" *American Journal of Philology* 125:179-208.
- Kerferd, G. B. (1947) "The Doctrine of Thrasymachus in Plato's *Republic*" *Durham University Journal* 9: 19-47.
- . (1970) "Thrasymachus and Justice: A Reply" *Phronesis* 9: 12-16.
- Kraut, Richard, ed. (1997) *Plato's Republic: Critical Essays*. Rowman & Littlefield.
- Nails, Debra (2002) *The People of Plato: A Prosopography of Plato and Other Socratics*. Hackett Publishing. (characters and dramatic dating of the *Republic*)
- Nicholson, P. P. (1974) "Unravelling Thrasymachus' Arguments in *The Republic*" *Phronesis* 19: 210-232.
- Rose, Gilbert. (1983) *Plato's Republic: Book I*. Bryn Mawr.
- Santas, Gerasimos, ed. (2006) *The Blackwell Guide to Plato's Republic*. Cambridge.
- Weiss, Roslyn (2007) "Wise Guys and Smart Alecks in *Republic* 1 and 2," in G.R. F. Ferrari, ed., *The Cambridge Companion to Plato's Republic*, Cambridge.
- White, Stephen (1995) "Thrasymachus the Diplomat" *Classical Philology* 90: 307-27.
- Williams, Bernard (1997) "The Analogy of City and Soul in Plato's *Republic*" in R. Kraut, ed., *Plato's Republic: Critical Essays*. Rowman & Littlefield.
- Yunis, H. (1997) "Thrasymachus B1: Discord, Not Diplomacy" *Classical Philology* 92: 58-66.

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.

A. Develop a daily regimen for memorizing running vocabulary and forms before you begin reading. Start with an intensive review of the running core list on the next page and then turn to less frequent vocabulary words as you encounter them.

B. If you have to consult the alphabetized core list as you read, either photocopy the list or print it from online and keep it by your book to avoid page-flipping. More importantly, place a dot or similar mark by all core words that you consult. As review progresses, focus extra effort on the words that accumulate marks.

C. Download and use the core list flashcards available online (ppt or jpg format). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are particularly efficient at promoting repetition. Develop the habit of deleting flashcards that you have mastered and focus your efforts on the remaining words.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses.

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of facing vocabulary lists (see the preface), there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. ***Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the facing vocabulary and grammar.*** If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also increase your ability to read the Greek as Greek. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper them to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Greek as Greek and acquiring meaning without turning the text into English.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

Running Core Vocabulary

The following six pages include all words that occur six or more times in the *Republic* Book 1 in a running core vocabulary list. Beneath each page number is an alphabetized list that includes the first occurrence of each core vocabulary word in the dialogue. Flashcards for this list are available online. For a single alphabetized list of these core words, consult the glossary.

Page 3: 327a1-c7

ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 73

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: wish, be willing, choose, 16

γάρ: for, since 103

Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glaucon, 10

δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 290

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαi, ἐδοκῆθην: seem (good); think, suppose 50

ἐγώ: I, 227

εἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 74

εἶμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist. 453

ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἤρόμην: to ask, question, inquire, 8

ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 27

ἦμί: I say, 100

ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 12

καί: and, also, even, too, 472

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 25

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 13

Κέφαλος, ὁ: Cephalus, 8

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκελεύσομαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, 6

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, grasp, 7

μέν: on the one hand, 94

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 15

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 13

νῦν: now; as it is, 26

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 926

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ: who, which, that, 122

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 23

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 169

οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 72

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 158

ποιέω, -ήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create, 52

πρός: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 45

πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 11

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 29

τε: and, both, 88

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, seem, 25

φημί, ἔρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 172

ὦ: O! oh! 92

ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 51

Page 5: 327c8-328c6

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to (acc., gen.), 8

ἀλλά: but, 141

ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 15
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 8
 ἄν: ever; *modal adv.*, 95
 ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 123
 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 8
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 104
 γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, —: come to be, become, 23
 διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 19
 δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable. 14
 εἰ: if, whether, 57
 εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 38
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 7
 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 51
 ἔοικα: to be like, seem likely (dat.), 24
 ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 28
 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come, go, 29
 ἔτι: still, besides, further, 13
 ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 47
 ἤ: or (either...or); than, 116
 Θρασύμαχος, ὁ: Thrasymachus, 45
 ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 11
 κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 29
 λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, 117
 μή: not, lest, 71
 οἶδα: to know, 27
 ὅτι: that; because, 75
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 37
 οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 25
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 49
 παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to, 18
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 14
 Πολέμαρχος, ὁ: Polemarchus, 21
 πολὺς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 28
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 25
 τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 6
 τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; happen, 8
 χρῆ: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 10

Page 7: 328c7-329b4

βίος, ὁ: life, 6
 δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 19
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, strength, force; faculty, capacity, 6
 γῆρας, τό: old age, 12
 ἐπεὶ: when, after, since, because, 17
 ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
 εὖ: well, 27
 ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, : to live, 7
 Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 8
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 8
 ἡδός, -εος, τό: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 8
 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 10

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along (+ acc.), 24

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 41

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 9

μῆν: truly, surely, 12

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 12

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14

οἰκῆος, -α, -ον: one's own; peculiar; relatives, 9

οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 32

πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 36

περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 26

πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two? whether?, 15

ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 10

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 8

τοιούτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 24

τότε: at that time, then, 13

φίλος, -ου, ὁ: friend, relative, kin, 9

χάλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 6

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 21

Page 9: 329b5-329e8

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 28

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, 12

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27

ἕνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 8

ἐπειδάν: whenever, 6

ἔρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώμην, ἠρώτηκα, ἠρώτημαι, ἠρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, 15

ἡέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, ἡγῆμαι, —: lead, guide; consider, think, believe 9

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: to acquire, procure, get, 10

οἶομαι, οἴησομαι, —, —, —, ᾤηθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 46

ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 23

παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely, 6

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 27

ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 9

ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 15

Page 11: 330a1-d3

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 34

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, κρινούμαι, εκρινάμην: to answer, reply, 28

εἰάν: εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 120

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 47

ἐθέλω, ἐθέλῃσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire. 19

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 21

οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 18

πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 14

πόλις, ἡ: a city, 16

χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 8

Page 13: 330d4-331b4

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 16

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 41

ἄκων, ἄκούσα, ἄκόν: unwilling, unintentionally, 6

άνήρ, άνδρός, ὁ: a man, 15

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 9

ἐκ: out of, from (+ gen.), 11

ἐπ-εἶτα: then, next, secondly, 7

μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 7

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 11

μηδέ: and not, but not, nor, 14

μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15

ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα, ὀφείληκα: to owe, 14

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider (other than pres. and impf. see σκέπτομαι) 24

τίθηναι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην: put, place, arrange, make, cause, 24

ψυχή, ἥ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 10

Page 15: 331b5-e8

ἀγνοέω: not know, be ignorant of, 6

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 41

ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην: give back, return, render, 20

ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 33

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 8

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 9

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 105

ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 24

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 13

που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 10

Σιμωνίδης, ὁ: Simonides, 10

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 16

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 12

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; subst. friend, kin, 31

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit, 12

Page 17: 331e9-332c8

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 24

ἱατρικός, -ή, -όν: of a physician, medical, 14

καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 13

μανθάνω: to learn, understand, 16

ναί: yes, yea, 14

πρόσ-ήκει: it concerns, relates to; is fitting (+ dat) 7

τέχνη, ἥ: art, skill, craft, 28

τῷ: τίνι, dat. for to/for whom? 58

Page 19: 332c9-333a2

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, : to hurt, harm, 19

εἰεν: well! well now!, 9

ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 12

κάμνω, καμῶμαι, ἔκαμον, κέμηκα, —, —: to be ill, tired, weary; toil, work, 6

κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: a helmsman, pilot, governor, 9

πλέω: to sail, 6

πράξις, -εως, ἥ: a action, deed, transaction, business, 6

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφελήσα: to help, to be of use, benefit, 16

ὠφέλεια, ἥ: help, aid, use, advantage, benefit, 8

Page 21: 333a3-c7

ἀργύριον, τό: silver (coin), piece of silver, 9

δεῶ, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: lack, want, need; *mid.* ask, beg, 17

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 6

κοινῇ: in common, together, by common consent, 9

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to use, employ (+ dat.), 6

Page 23: 333c8-334a6

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 11

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; strange, wondrous, clever, 8

εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 16

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω: to risk, venture; impers. it is likely, 7

λανθάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed, 6

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 89

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαι: to consider, examine, look at, 12

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἔφυγον, πεφύλαχα, —, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, keep guard, 6

Page 25: 334a7-d6

ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα: miss the mark, make a mistake, 16

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 17

πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; painful, grievous, 9

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 12

Page 27: 334d7-335b5

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5

συμβαίνειν, -βήσομαι, -έβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, εβάθην: to happen, occur, result, 5

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 5

Page 29: 335b6-d9

ἀδύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 8

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 27

βελτίων, -ον: better, 6

μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical, educated, cultured, 7

Page 31: 335d10-336b6

ἵημι: to send, let go, release.; *mid.* hasten, 11

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 7

συνχωρέω, -χωρήσω: to come together; yield, concede, 6

Page 33: 336b7-337a4

ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate, precise, 13

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἦρξα, ἦρχα, ἦργμαι, ἦρχθην: to begin; rule, be leader of, 69

ἐξ-αμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα: to miss (the mark), fail, err, 8

λυσιτελέω: to pay (what is due), profit, avail, 6

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 8

ὥπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 6

πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, previous; earlier, 15

συν-φέρω, -οίσω, -ήνεγκον, -ενήκοχα: to gather, collect; be useful, be expedient, 47

Page 35: 337a5-d7

ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 8

ἑ: se (reflexive), 49

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 8

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 13

πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience; allow 6

Page 37: 337d8-338c3

βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 10

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 7

σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence, 7

Page 39: 338c4-339a9

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 6

ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 15

Page 41: 339b1-d10

ἐπι-χειρέω: to put one's hand on, attempt, try, 7

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ὠμολόγηκα, —, ὠμολογήθην: to agree, 17

προσ-τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην: order, assign, appoint (dat) 8

Page 45: 340c6-341b2

δημιουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman, 6

νυν-δή: just now, 6

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 8

Page 47: 341b3-e1

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: a ship, boat, 15

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8

τέλεος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, perfect, last, 8

Page 51: 342c7-343a4

ἐπι-τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην: to order, command, 6

Page 53: 343a5-e1

ἀ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice, 28

εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 9

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 11

πῶς: somehow, in any way, 26

Page 55: 343e2-344d1

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 6

ἴδιος, -α, -ον: private; own's own, peculiar, 6

πλεονεκτέω: gain or have more, gain or have advantage, go beyond, exceed (gen), 11

Page 57: 344d2-345c2

βιόω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα, βεβίωκα, βεβίωμαι, —: to live, 7

εἰάω, εἰάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἰάθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer, 14

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 9

λυσιτελής, -ές: profitable, useful, advantageous, 7

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην: to do, make, act, 19

Page 59: 345c3-346b2

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 10

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, to intend to, 6

μίσθος, ὁ: wage, pay, hire, 13

Page 61: 346b3-d8

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἤργασάμην, —, εἵργασμαι, ἤργάσθην: work, labor, toil, 6

Page 63: 346d9-347b9

ὁμοίος, -α, -ον: similar, resembling, 13

Page 67: 348a8-d6

κακία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, cowardice, 9

φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 6

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	imp.	imperative	pf.	perfect
acc.	accusative	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
act.	active	imper.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
adj.	adjective	indic.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adv.	adverb	i.o.	indirect object	prep.	preposition
aor.	aorist	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
app.	appositive	inter.	interrogative	pron.	pronoun
comp.	comparative	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	n.	neuter	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
d.o.	direct object	obj.	object	sg.	singular
f.	feminine	opt.	optative	subj.	subject
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	superl.	superlative
gen.	genitive	pass	passive	voc.	vocative

Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 327a, 327b, 327c, 327d, 327e, 328a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 327a1, 327a2, 327a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Republic* on pages 327-621 in his second volume of Plato, the *Republic* begins on Stephanus page 327a1 and ends on page 621d3. In this commentary all of the grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system. Since most of the entries on a given page of commentary have the same Stephanus page number, I have identified the page number only once and labeled all subsequent grammatical note entries by the section letter and line number (e.g. 327a1, a2, a3...b1, b2, b3, b4...).

Magee: Do you share the traditional view that his masterpiece is the *Republic*?

Burnyeat: Yes, I do.

Magee: Why?

Burnyeat: I think because it is in the *Republic* more than anywhere else that Plato makes good his belief that every question is connected with every other; the inquiry need never stop, because every 'conclusion for now' leads on to the next problem...

-Bryan Magee, *The Great Philosophers*

“To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.”

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorf

ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑ

A

St. II
327

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ

- a Κατέβην χθές εἰς Πειραιᾶ μετὰ Γλαύκωνος τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος προσευζόμενός τε τῇ θεῷ καὶ ἅμα τὴν ἐορτὴν βουλόμενος θεάσασθαι τίνα τρόπον ποιήσουσιν ἅτε νῦν πρῶτον ἄγοντες. καλὴ μὲν οὖν μοι καὶ ἡ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων πομπὴ ἔδοξεν εἶναι,
- 5 οὐ μέντοι ἦττον ἐφαίνετο πρέπειν ἣν οἱ Θρᾷκες ἔπεμπον.
- b προσευζάμενοι δὲ καὶ θεωρήσαντες ἀπῆμεν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ. κατιδὼν οὖν πόρρωθεν ἡμᾶς οἶκαδε ὠρμημένους Πολέμαρχος ὁ Κεφάλου ἐκέλευσε δραμόντα τὸν παῖδα περιμεῖναι ἐκελεῦσαι. καί μου ὅπισθεν ὁ παῖς λαβόμενος τοῦ ἱματίου,
- 5 κελεύει ὑμᾶς, ἔφη, Πολέμαρχος περιμεῖναι. καὶ ἐγὼ μετεστράφην τε καὶ ἡρόμην ὅπου αὐτὸς εἴη. οὗτος, ἔφη, ὅπισθεν προσέρχεται· ἀλλὰ περιμένετε. ἀλλὰ περιμενοῦμεν, ἡ δ' ὅς ὁ Γλαύκων.
- c Καὶ ὀλίγω ὕστερον ὃ τε Πολέμαρχος ἦκε καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ τοῦ Γλαύκωνος ἀδελφὸς καὶ Νικήρατος ὁ Νικίου καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς.
- Ὁ οὖν Πολέμαρχος ἔφη· ὦ Σώκρατες, δοκεῖτέ μοι πρὸς
- 5 ἄστυ ὠρμῆσθαι ὡς ἀπιόντες.
- Οὐ γὰρ κακῶς δοξάζεις, ἦν δ' ἐγώ.
- Ὅρᾳς οὖν ἡμᾶς, ἔφη, ὅσοι ἐσμέν;

ἄγω: to lead, bring, carry, convey, 2
 Ἀδείμαντος, ὁ: Adeimantus, Plato's brother, 2
 ἀδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 2
 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 5
 Ἀρίστων, -ονος, ὁ: Ariston, father of Plato, 1
 ἄστν, τὸ: a city, town, 3
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since (+ ppl.), 2
 δοξάζω: to think, opine, suppose, imagine, 1
 ἑορτή, ἡ: a feast, festival, 1
 ἐπι-χώριοι, οἱ: inhabitants, locals, natives, 1
 ἦκω: to have come, be present, 2
 θεάομαι: to see, watch, look at; consider, 3
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5
 θεωρέω: to see, watch, look at, 1
 Θρᾷξ, Θρᾷκος, ὁ: a Thracian, 1
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak or mantle, 1
 καθ-οράω: to look down, perceive, 2
 κατα-βαίνω: walk down, step down, 2
 μετα-στρέφω: to turn about, turn around, 1
 Νικηράτος, ὁ: Niceratus, 1

Νικίας, -ου, ὁ: Nicias, 1
 οἶκα-δε: homeward, home, 2
 ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 1
 ὀπίσθεν: behind; in the future (+ gen.), 2
 ὅπου: where, 3
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, hasten, 5
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 Πειραιεύς, Πειραῶς, ὁ: Piraeus, 2
 πέμπω: to send, conduct, convey, dispatch, 1
 περι-μένω: to wait for, await, 5
 πομπή, ἡ: procession, parade, 2
 πόρρω-θεν: from afar (πρόσω-θεν) 1
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 2
 προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 1
 προσ-εύχομαι: to pray to, worship (dat.) 2
 τρέχω: to run, 1
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 4
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 4
 χθές: yesterday, 1

327a1 Κατέβην: 1st sg. aor., καταβαίνω denotes a trip to the shore, as ἀνα-βαίνω denotes a trip inland; the verb may allude to the return descent in the Allegory of the Cave (519a) where the enlightened have trouble persuading those in the cave
 τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος: (son) of Ariston; a patronymic, see also b3 and c2 below
 a2 προσευξομένος: *intending to pray*; fut. ppl. denoting purpose, i.e. “in order to...”
 τῇ θεῷ: later revealed to be Bendis, 354a
 a3 ἑορτήν...τίνα τρόπον ποιήσουσιν: *in what way they will celebrate the festival?* “the festival in what way...”, ἑορτήν precedes ind. question in anticipation
 ἅτε: ἅτε + ppl. asserts a cause from the speaker's point of view, whereas ὥς + ppl. suggests an alleged cause, cf. c5
 πρῶτον: *for the first time*; adv. acc.
 a4 μὲν οὖν...μέντοι: *indeed...however*
 εἶναι: inf. εἶμι
 a5 ἦττον: adv. acc. ἦττων follows πρέπειν ἦν: (the procession) which; nom. subject antecedent πομπή is missing
 b1 ἀπῆμιν: 3rd pl. impf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 ἄστν: i.e. Athens, five miles inland
 b2 κατιδών: nom. sg. aor. ppl. καθ-οράω
 ὠρμημένους: *having set out*; pf. mid.

ppl. ὀρμάω
 b3 δραμόντα: aor. ppl. τρέχω with παῖδα, which here denotes a slave of any age
 περιμένειν: aor. inf. περιμένω
 ἐ: *him*; i.e. Polemarchus, a 3rd person sg. reflexive pronoun, acc. obj. of περιμένειν
 b4 κελεύσαι: *to bid (us)* + inf.; aor. inf. κελεύω, supply the object ἡμᾶς
 λαβόμενος: aor. mid. ppl. λαμβάνω
 τοῦ ἱματίου: *by the cloak*; partitive gen.
 b5 ἔφη: (the slave) said; impf. φημί (cf. p. 5)
 b6 μετεστράφη: 1st sg. aor. pass. deponent
 ἡρόμην: 1st sg. aor. ἔρομαι
 εἴη: *where(ever)...* was; 3rd sg. opt. εἶμι in an ind. question in secondary sequence
 αὐτὸς: (he) himself; intensive pronoun
 b7 ἀλλά: *come*; introducing an imperative
 Ἀλλὰ περιμενοῦμεν: *well then...*; future
 b8 ἡ δ' ὅς ὁ Γλαύκων: *said this one Glaucon*; 3rd sg. impf. ἡμί, ὅς is a demonstrative
 c1 ὀλίγω: *a little*; dat. degree of difference
 ὕστερον: *later*; as often, adverbial acc.
 c3 ὥς: *as if, just as*
 c5 ὠρμησθαι: pf. mid. inf. ὀρμάω
 ὥς ἀπίντες: *as if...*; ppl. ἀπέρχομαι
 c7 ἦν δ' ἐγώ: *I said*; impf. ἡμί (see p. 5)
 c8 ἡμᾶς...ὅσοι ἐσμέν: *how many we are*; prolepsis (see a3 above), 1st pl. εἶμι

πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Ἦ τοῖνυν τούτων, ἔφη, κρείττους γένεσθε ἢ μένετ' αὐτοῦ.

10 Οὐκοῦν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἔτι ἐν λείπεται, τὸ ἦν πείσωμεν ὑμᾶς
ὥς χρὴ ἡμᾶς ἀφείναι;

Ἦ καὶ δύναισθ' ἄν, ἦ δ' ὅς, πείσαι μὴ ἀκούοντας;

Οὐδαμῶς, ἔφη ὁ Γλαύκων.

Ὡς τοῖνυν μὴ ἀκουσομένων, οὕτω διανοεῖσθε.

328 Καὶ ὁ Ἀδείμαντος, ἄρά γε, ἦ δ' ὅς, οὐδ' ἴστε ὅτι
λαμπὰς ἔσται πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἀφ' ἵππων τῇ θεῷ;

Ἀφ' ἵππων; ἦν δ' ἐγώ· καινόν γε τοῦτο. λαμπάδια
ἔχοντες διαδῶσουσιν ἀλλήλοις ἀμιλλώμενοι τοῖς ἵπποις; ἦ
5 πῶς λέγεις;

Οὕτως, ἔφη ὁ Πολέμαρχος. καὶ πρὸς γε παννυχίδα
ποιήσουσιν, ἦν ἄξιον θεάσασθαι· ἐξαναστησόμεθα γὰρ μετὰ
τὸ δεῖπνον καὶ τὴν παννυχίδα θεασόμεθα. καὶ συνεσόμεθά
τε πολλοῖς τῶν νέων αὐτόθι καὶ διαλεξόμεθα. ἀλλὰ μένετε
b καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖτε.

Καὶ ὁ Γλαύκων, ἔοικεν, ἔφη, μενετέον εἶναι.

Ἄλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν.

Ἦμιν οὖν οἵκαδε εἰς τοῦ Πολεμάρχου, καὶ Λυσίαν τε
5 αὐτόθι κατελάβομεν καὶ Εὐθύδημον, τοὺς τοῦ Πολεμάρχου
ἀδελφούς, καὶ δὴ καὶ Θρασύμαχον τὸν Καλχηδόνιον καὶ
Χαρμαντίδην τὸν Παιανιᾶ καὶ Κλειτοφῶντα τὸν Ἀριστωνύ-
μου· ἦν δ' ἔνδον καὶ ὁ πατήρ ὁ τοῦ Πολεμάρχου Κέφαλος.
καὶ μάλα πρεσβύτης μοι ἔδοξεν εἶναι· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ καὶ
c ἐωράκη αὐτόν. καθῆστο δὲ ἐστεφανωμένος ἐπὶ τινος προσκε-
φαλαίου τε καὶ δίφρου· τεθυκῶς γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ.
ἐκαθεζόμεθα οὖν παρ' αὐτόν· ἔκειντο γὰρ δίφροι τινὲς αὐτόθι
κύκλῳ.

5 Εὐθύς οὖν με ἰδὼν ὁ Κέφαλος ἠσπάζετό τε καὶ εἶπεν·

Ἦ Σώκρατες, οὐ δὲ θαμίζεις ἡμῖν καταβαίνων εἰς τὸν

- Ἀδείμαντος, ὁ: Adeimantus, 2
 ἄδελφός, ὁ: a brother, 2
 ἀμιλλάσθαι: to contend with, compete, 2
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 3
 Ἀριστῶνυμος, ὁ: Aristonymus, 1
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace, 2
 αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 1
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 4
 ἀφ-ίημι: to let go, send forth, give up, 5
 δείπνον, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 1
 δια-δίδωμι: to give, hand over, 1
 δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 4
 δῖφρος, ὁ: seat, chair, stool, 2
 εἶδον: aor. of ὁράω, to see, behold, 3
 ἔνδον: within, at home, 1
 ἐξ-ἀνίστημι: to raise up, stand up, 1
 ἑσπέρα, ἡ: evening, eve, 1
 Εὐθύδημος, ὁ: Euthydemus, 1
 εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once 1
 θαμίζω: to come often, 1
 θεάσθαι: to see, watch, look at; consider, 3
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5
 θύω: to sacrifice, 1
 καθ-έζομαι: to sit down, take a seat, 1
 κάθ-ημι: to sit, 1
 καινός, -ή, -όν: new, novel, strange, 1
- Καλχηδόνιος, -α, -ον: of Chalcedon, 1
 κατα-βαίνω: to walk down, step down, 2
 κατα-λαμβάνω: to find; seize; compel 1
 κείμει: to lie, lie down, be set, 4
 Κλειτοφῶν, ὁ: Clitophon, 4
 κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 1
 λαμπάδιον, τό: small torch, 1
 λαμπάς, -άδος, ἡ: torch-race, 1
 λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 1
 Λυσίας, ὁ: Lysias, a famous speech-writer, 1
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
 μενετέος, -α, -ον: (worthy) to be waited for, 1
 μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 2
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 1
 οἶκα-δε: homeward, home, 2
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
 Παιανιεύς, -α, -ον: of the deme Paeania, 1
 παν-νυχίς, ἵδος, ἡ: a night-festival, 2
 πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 4
 πρεσβύτερος, ὁ: old man, 2
 πρόσ-κεφαλαίον, τό: cushion (for the head) 1
 στεφανῶν: to crowne, wreath, honor, 1
 σύν-ειμι: to be with, associate with, 2
 Χαρμαντίδης, ὁ: Charmantides, 1
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 1

- c8 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could (I) not?*; affirms and expresses (im)possibility and surprise
 c9 τούτων: *these (men)*; gen. of comparison
 κρείττους: κρείττω(ν)ες, predicate adj.
 γένεσθε: aor. pl. imperative γίγνομαι
 αὐτοῦ: *here*; adverb in core vocabulary
 c10 Οὐκοῦν: *Then...not?*; seeks a “yes” reply
 τὸ ἦν...πείσωμεν: *namely that if...; ἔάν*, aor. subj. πείθω, in a future more vivid protasis made a substantive by τὸ
 c12 δύνασθε ἄν: *could you*; pres potential opt
 πείσαι: aor. inf. πείθω
 μὴ ἀκούοντας: (*us if*) *not listening*
 c14 Ὡς...ἀκουσομένων: *since (we) ...; ὥς + fut. pple (gen. abs.) denotes alleged cause*
 328a1 ἵστε: 2nd pl. οἶδα
- a2 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί
 ἀφ’ ἵππων: *on horseback*; “from horses”
 a3 τοῦτο: *this (is)*; supply linking ἔστίιν
 a5 πῶς λέγεις: *How do you mean?*
 a6 καὶ πρὸς γε: *and in addition*; emphasized
 a7 ἄξιον: (*is*) *worthwhile*; add linking ἔστίιν
 a8 συνεσόμεθα: fut. σύν-ειμι + dat.
 b2 μενετέον εἶναι: *that we must wait*
 b4 ἦμεν: impf. ἔρχομαι
 εἰς Πολεμάρχου: *at Polemarchus’ home*
 b8 ἦν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
 b9 διὰ χρόνου: *over (a long) time*
 c1 ἑώρακη: *I had seen*; plpf. ὁράω
 ἐστεφανωμένος: pf. mid. pple στεφάνω
 c2 τεθυκώς: *happened to have sacrificed*;
 θύω pf. complementary pple + τυγχάνω

φημί and ἡμί: Common Verbs of Saying in Present and Imperfect tense

1 st	φημί	φάμεν	ἔφην	ἔφαμεν	ἡμί	—	ἦν	—
2 nd	φῆς	φάτε	ἔφης	ἔφατε	—	—	—	—
3 rd	φῆσι(ν)	φάσι(ν)	ἔφη	ἔφασαν	ἡσί	—	ἦ	—

Πειραιᾷ. χρῆν μέντοι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἐγὼ ἔτι ἐν δυνάμει ἡ τοῦ ῥαδίως πορεύεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ, οὐδὲν ἂν σέ ἔδει δεῦρο
 d ἰέναι, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς ἂν παρὰ σέ ἦμεν· νῦν δέ σε χρὴ πυκνό-
 τερον δεῦρο ἰέναι. ὥς εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι ἔμοιγε ὅσον αἱ ἄλλαι αἱ κατὰ
 τὸ σῶμα ἡδοναὶ ἀπομαραίνονται, τοσοῦτον αὖξονται αἱ
 περὶ τοὺς λόγους ἐπιθυμίαι τε καὶ ἡδοναί. μὴ οὖν ἄλλως ποίει,
 5 ἀλλὰ τοῖσδέ τε τοῖς νεανίσκοις σύνισθι καὶ δεῦρο παρ'
 ἡμᾶς φοίτα ὡς παρὰ φίλους τε καὶ πάνυ οἰκείους.

Καὶ μὴν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Κέφαλε, χαίρω γε διαλεγόμενος
 e τοῖς σφόδρα πρεσβύταις· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι χρῆναι παρ' αὐτῶν
 πυθάνεσθαι, ὥσπερ τινὰ ὁδὸν προεληλυθότων ἦν καὶ ἡμᾶς
 ἴσως δεήσει πορεύεσθαι, ποία τίς ἐστίν, τραχεῖα καὶ χαλεπή,
 ἡ ῥαδία καὶ εὐπορος. καὶ δὴ καὶ σοῦ ἡδέως ἂν πυθοίμην
 5 ὅτι σοι φαίνεται τοῦτο, ἐπειδὴ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη εἰ τῆς ἡλικίας
 ὃ δὴ “ἐπὶ γήραος οὐδῶ” φασιν εἶναι οἱ ποιηταί, πότερον
 χαλεπὸν τοῦ βίου, ἢ πῶς σὺ αὐτὸ ἐξαγγέλλεις.

329 Ἐγώ σοι, ἔφη, νῆ τὸν Δία ἐρῶ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οἷόν γέ μοι
 φαίνεται. πολλάκις γὰρ συνερχόμεθά τινες εἰς ταῦτόν παρα-
 πλησίαν ἡλικίαν ἔχοντες, διασώζοντες τὴν παλαιὰν παροι-
 μίαν· οἱ οὖν πλείστοι ἡμῶν ὀλοφύρονται συνιόντες, τὰς
 5 ἐν τῇ νεότητι ἡδονὰς ποθοῦντες καὶ ἀναμιμνησκόμενοι περὶ
 τε τὰ φροδίσια καὶ περὶ πότους τε καὶ εὐωχίας καὶ ἄλλα
 ἃ τῶν τοιούτων ἔχεται, καὶ ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὡς μεγάλων τινῶν
 ἀπεστερημένοι καὶ τότε μὲν εὖ ζῶντες, νῦν δὲ οὐδὲ ζῶντες.
 b ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τὰς τῶν οἰκείων προπηλακίσεις τοῦ γήρωος
 ὀδύρονται, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ τὸ γήρας ὑμνοῦσιν ὅσων κακῶν
 σφίσιν αἴτιον. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκοῦσιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὔτοι οὐ τὸ
 αἴτιον αἰτιᾶσθαι. εἰ γὰρ ἦν τοῦτ' αἴτιον, κἂν ἐγὼ τὰ αὐτὰ

ἀγανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 1
 αἰτιάομαι: to charge, blame, accuse, 1
 αἵτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 4
 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω: to remind (+ acc. + gen.), 1
 ἀπο-μαραίνομαι: to waste away, die, 1
 ἀπο-στερέω: to deprive from, rob, defraud, 1
 ἄστυ, τό: a city, town, 3
 αὐξάνω: to increase, augment, 1
 ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον: of Aphrodite; sex 2
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 3
 δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3
 δια-σώζω: to preserve, recover, 1
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 1
 ἐν-ταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 5
 ἐξ-αγγέλλω: to send out, report, 1
 ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 2
 εὐ-πορος, -ον: easily done; resourceful, 1
 εὐωχία, ἡ: good cheer, feasting, 2
 ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 3
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 3
 νεανίσκος, ὁ: a youth, 1
 νεότης, -ητος, ἡ: youth, 2
 νῆ: by + acc.; invoking a divinity, 2
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 1
 ὀδύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn, 1
 ὀλοφύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn, 1

οὐδός, ὁ: threshold, entrance, 1
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 1
 παρα-πλήσιος, -α, -ον: resembling, similar, 1
 παροιμία, ἡ: saying, proverb, maxim, 1
 Πειραιεύς, Πειραῶς, ὁ: Piraeus, 2
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
 ποιητής, οὗ, ὁ: maker, creator, poet, 3
 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 2
 ποθέω: to long for, yearn after, 1
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
 πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 2
 πότος, ὁ: drinking, 1
 πρεσβύτης, ὁ: old man, 2
 προ-έρχομαι: to go before(hand), advance, 1
 προπηλάκισις, ἡ: abuse, abuse treatment, 1
 πυκνός, ἡ, ὄν: frequent; compact, stout, 1
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
 σύν-ειμι: to be with, associate with (+ dat.) 2
 συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 2
 σφείς: they, 2
 σφόδρα: very, exceedingly, earnestly, 3
 τραχύς, εἶα, ὕ: rough, ragged, harsh, 1
 ὑμνέω: to sing, laud, celebrate; recite, 1
 φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 1
 χαίρω: to rejoice, enjoy; fare well, 1

- c7 *χρήν*: it was proper (to visit); impf. *χρή*
εἰ...ἢ...ἂν ἔδει: if I were...it would be
 necessary; contrary-to-fact condition:
 1st sg. impf. *εἰμί* and *ἂν* + impf. *δεῖ*
 c8 *τοῦ...πορεύεσθαι*: of...ing; articular inf.
οὐδέν: not at all; adverbial acc.
 d1 *ἵεναι*: inf. *ἔρχομαι*
ἂν...ῆμεν: would...; 1st pl. impf. *ἔρχομαι*
 in the apodosis of the same contrafactual
πικνότερον: comparative adverb
 d2 *ἴσθι*: singular imperative *οἶδα*
ὅσον...τοσοῦτον: as much as...so much;
 correlatives, inner acc. or acc. of extent
 d3 *αὖξονται*: fut. deponent *αὖξάνω*
 d4 *μὴ...ποίη*: negative pres. imper.; *ποίη-ε*
 d5 *σύνισθι*: associate with; sg. imper. *σύν-ειμι*
 or perhaps imper. *σύν-οἶδα*
 d6 *φοῖτα*: *φοῖτα-ε*, α-contract imperative
ὥς: as if, just as
 d7 *καὶ μὴν...γε*: and truly...; consents and
 marks the enclosed *χαίρω* as something
 of greater importance
 e1 *χρήναι*: it is necessary; inf. *χρή*

- e2 *τινὰ ὁδόν*: over a road; acc. of extent
προεληλυθότων: gen. pl. pf. act. pple
προ-έρχομαι
ἣν: over which (road)...; acc. of extent
καὶ: also; adverbial
 e3 *δεήσει*: fut. impersonal *δεῖ*
ποία τίς: whatever sort...; governed by
πυνθάνομαι
 e4 *καὶ δὲ καὶ*: in particular; and indeed also
ἂν πυνθίμην: I would learn; potential opt.
 e5 *ὅτι*: what; *ὃ τί*
ἐνταῦθα: at that point; + partitive gen.
εἰ: 2nd sg. pres. *εἰμί*
 e6 *ἐπὶ...οὐδῶ*: on the threshold of old age
πότερον...ἢ: whether (it is)...or; in
 response to *ὅτι...τοῦτο* above
 329a1 *νῆ τὸν Δία*: by Zeus; acc. sg. *Ζεύς*
 a2 *εἰς ταῦτόν*: to the same place; τὸ αὐτόν
 a4 *συνιόντες*: nom. pl. pple *σύν-έρχομαι*
 a6 *ἄλλ' ἄττα*: some other things ἄλλα τινά
 a7 *ἔχεται*: pertain to; “cling” + partitive gen
ὥς...since; + participles, alleged cause
 b2 *ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὲ*: on this very condition

ταῦτα ἐπεπόνθη, ἔνεκά γε γήρως, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες ὅσοι ἐνταῦθα ἦλθον ἡλικίας. νῦν δ' ἔγωγε ἤδη ἐντετύχηκα οὐχ οὕτως ἔχουσιν καὶ ἄλλοις, καὶ δὴ καὶ Σοφοκλεῖ ποτε τῷ ποιητῇ παρεγενόμην ἐρωτωμένῳ ὑπὸ τινος· “πῶς,” ἔφη, c “ὦ Σοφόκλεις, ἔχεις πρὸς τὰφροδίσια; ἔτι οἶός τε εἶ γυναικὶ συγγίγνεσθαι”; καὶ ὅς, “εὐφήμει,” ἔφη, “ὦ ἄνθρωπε· ἀσμενέστατα μέντοι αὐτὸ ἀπέφυγον, ὥσπερ λυτ- τῶντά τινα καὶ ἄγριον δεσπότην ἀποδράς.” εὖ οὖν μοι καὶ 5 τότε ἔδοξεν ἐκεῖνος εἰπεῖν, καὶ νῦν οὐχ ἦττον. παντάπασι γὰρ τῶν γε τοιούτων ἐν τῷ γήρᾳ πολλὴ εἰρήνη γίγνεται καὶ ἐλευθερία· ἐπειδὰν αἱ ἐπιθυμίαι παύσωνται κατατείνουσαι καὶ χαλάσωσιν, παντάπασιν τὸ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους γίγνεται, d δεσποτῶν πάνυ πολλῶν ἐστι καὶ μαινομένων ἀπηλλάχθαι. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων πέρι καὶ τῶν γε πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους μία τις αἰτία ἐστίν, οὐ τὸ γήρας, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' ὁ τρόπος τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ἂν μὲν γὰρ κόσμοι καὶ εὐκοιοὶ ᾧσιν, καὶ τὸ 5 γήρας μετρίως ἐστὶν ἐπίπονον· εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ γήρας, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ νεότης χαλεπὴ τῷ τοιούτῳ συμβαίνει.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀγασθεὶς αὐτοῦ εἰπόντος ταῦτα, βουλόμενος ἔτι e λέγειν αὐτὸν ἐκίνουν καὶ εἶπον· ὦ Κέφαλε, οἶμαί σου τοὺς πολλούς, ὅταν ταῦτα λέγῃς, οὐκ ἀποδέχεσθαι ἀλλ' ἡγεῖσθαί σε ῥαδίως τὸ γήρας φέρειν οὐ διὰ τὸν τρόπον ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πολλὴν οὐσίαν κεκτηθῆναι· τοῖς γὰρ πλουσίοις πολλὰ 5 παραμύθια φασιν εἶναι.

Ἀληθῆ, ἔφη, λέγεις· οὐ γὰρ ἀποδέχονται. καὶ λέγουσι μὲν τι, οὐ μέντοι γε ὅσον οἶονται· ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους εὖ ἔχει, ὅς τῷ Σεριφίῳ λαιδορουμένῳ καὶ λέγοντι

ἄγαμαι: to wonder at, admire (gen) 2
 ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce, 1
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 1
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: to set free, release, deliver, 1
 ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive, 5
 ἀπο-διδράσκω: to run away, flee, escape, 1
 ἀπο-φεύγω: to flee from, escape, 1
 ἀσμενής, -ές: well-pleased, glad, 2
 ἀφροδίσιος, -α, -ον: of Aphrodite; sex 2
 γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ: a woman, wife, 1
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, 3
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 1
 ἐν-ταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 5
 ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, encounter, 1
 ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, yearning, 2
 ἐπι-πονός, -ον: painful, toilsome, laborious, 1
 εὖ-κολος, -ον: easily satisfied; contented, 1
 εὐ-φημέω: to keep religious silence, be quiet, 1
 ἥλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 3
 Θμιστοκλῆς, ὁ: Themistocles, 1

κατα-τείνω: to draw taut, stretch, extend, 1
 κινέω: set in motion, move; arouse, irritate 1
 κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 2
 λοιδορέω: to abuse, rail against, revile, 1
 λυττάω: to rage, rave, be mad, 1
 μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious, 3
 μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, well, fair, 2
 νεότης, -ητος, ἡ: youth, 2
 οὐσία, ἡ: property; essence, substance, 3
 παρα-γίγνομαι: come near, be present (dat.) 1
 παρα-μυθιον, τό: abatement, comfort, 1
 παύω: to stop, make cease, 1
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 ποιητής, οὗ, ὁ: maker, creator, poet, 3
 Σερίφιος, ὁ: Seriphios, 2
 Σοφοκλῆς, Σοφοκλέους, ὁ: Sophocles, 3
 συγ-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 2
 συμ-βαίνει: to happen, occur, 5
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 4
 φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 5
 χαλάω: to slacken, loosen, release, 1

- b5 **κάν...ἐπεπόνθη**: *were...then I would have experienced*; contrafactual; plpf. **πάσχω**
γῆρας: γῆρα-ος, gen. object of **ἐνεκα**
 b6 **ἐντεύχῃκα**: 1st sg. pf. **ἐν-τυγχάνω**
 b7 **οὕτως ἔχουσι**: *being so disposed*; dat. pl. pple, **ἔχω** + adv. is translated often as “to be disposed” + adv. or “to be” + adj.
καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; and indeed also
ὑπό τινος *by someone*; gen. of agent, governed by the pres. pass. pple **ἔρωτάω**
 c1 **Πῶς ἔχεις**: *How do you feel*; “How are you disposed,” see b7
οἷος τε εἶ: *are you able*; “are you such,”
οἷος τε + εἶμι is an idiom for “be able”
 c2 **καὶ ὅς**: *and that one...*; demonstrative
Εὐφήμει: *keep quiet*; **εὐφήμε-ε**, sg. imper.
 c3 **ἀσμενέστατα**: superlative adverb
μέντοι: *certainly, of course*; eager assent
λυττώντα: **λυττάοντα**, acc. pres. pple
 c4 **ἀποδράς**: nom. aor. pple **ἀποδιδράσκω**
καὶ τότε: *even at that time*; **καὶ** is an adv.

- c5 **ἥττον**: *less*; comparative adverb, **ἥττων**
 c6 **τῶν γε τοιούτων**: *from...*; gen. separation
 c7 **ἐπειδάν**: *whenever*; **ἄν** + aor. subjunctive
παύω, χαλάω; pres. general condition
 c8 **τὸ τοῦ...**: *that (response) of Sophocles*
γίγνεται: *comes to pass*
 d1 **δεσποτῶν**: *from...*; large gen. separation
ἔστι: (it) is + inf.; i.e. old age
ἀπηλλάχθαι: *to be freed from*; pf. pass.
 d2 **τούτων περὶ**: *both regarding these and..*
 d4 **ἂν...ὥσιν**: *if they are*; **ἔάν** + 3rd pl. subj.
 d6 **τῷ τοιούτῳ**: *for such a person*; interest
 d7 **ἀγασθεῖς**: *struck with amazement at him*; + gen.; nom. sg. inceptive aorist dep. pple
 e1 **οἶμαι**: *I suppose that*; syncopated οἶομαι
σου: *accept (this) from you*; gen. source
 e2 **ἡγείσθαι**: *believe*; **πολλούς** is acc. subj.
 e4 **κεκτήσθαι**: pf. inf. **κτάομαι**
τοῖς πλουσίοις: dat. poss. with inf. **εἶμι**
 e7 **τι**: *something (important)*
τὸ...εὐ ἔχει: *the response...is good*; cf. b7

3 rd Decl. Nouns ε(σ)- & α-stem	Nom.	Σωκράτης	Σοφοκλῆς (έ-ης)	γῆρας (old age)
	Gen.	Σωκράτους (ε-ος)	Σοφολέους (έ-εος)	γῆρας (α-ος)
	Dat.	Σωκράτει (ε-ι)	Σοφοκλεῖ (έ-ει)	γῆρα (α-ι)
	Acc.	Σωκράτη (ε-α)	Σοφοκλέα (έ-εα)	γῆρας
	Voc.	Σωκράτες	Σοφόκλεις (ε-ες)	γῆρας

330 ὅτι οὐ δι' αὐτὸν ἀλλὰ διὰ τὴν πόλιν εὐδοκιμοί, ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὐτ' ἂν αὐτὸς Σερίφιος ὢν ὀνομαστὸς ἐγένετο οὐτ' ἐκείνος Ἀθηναῖος. καὶ τοῖς δὴ μὴ πλουσίοις, χαλεπῶς δὲ τὸ γῆρας φέρουσιν, εὖ ἔχει ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος, ὅτι οὐτ' ἂν ὁ
 5 ἐπιεικὴς πάνυ τι ῥαδίως γῆρας μετὰ πενίας ἐνέγκοι οὐθ' ὁ μὴ ἐπιεικὴς πλουτήσας εὐκόλως ποτ' ἂν ἑαυτῷ γένοιτο.

Πότερον δέ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Κέφαλε, ὦν κέκτησαι τὰ πλείω παρέλαβες ἢ ἐπεκτήσῃ;

b Ποῖ ' ἐπεκτησάμην, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες; μέσος τις γέγονα χρηματιστῆς τοῦ τε πάππου καὶ τοῦ πατρός. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πάππος τε καὶ ὁμώνυμος ἐμοὶ σχεδόν τι ὄσσην ἐγὼ νῦν οὐσίαν κέκτημαι παραλαβὼν πολλάκις τοσαύτην ἐποίησεν,
 5 Λυσανίας δὲ ὁ πατὴρ ἔτι ἐλάττω αὐτὴν ἐποίησε τῆς νῦν οὐσης· ἐγὼ δὲ ἀγαπῶ ἔαν μὴ ἐλάττω καταλίπω τούτοισιν, ἀλλὰ βραχεὶ γέ τιμι πλείω ἢ παρέλαβον.

Οὐ τοι ἔνεκα ἡρόμην, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὅτι μοι ἔδοξας οὐ σφόδρα
 c ἀγαπᾶν τὰ χρήματα, τοῦτο δὲ ποιοῦσιν ὥς τὸ πολὺ οἱ ἂν μὴ αὐτοὶ κτήσωνται· οἱ δὲ κτησάμενοι διπλῇ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀσπάζονται αὐτά. ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰ αὐτῶν ποιήματα καὶ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας ἀγαπῶσιν, ταύτῃ τε δὴ καὶ
 5 οἱ χρηματισάμενοι περὶ τὰ χρήματα σπουδάζουσιν ὥς ἔργον ἑαυτῶν, καὶ κατὰ τὴν χρεῖαν ἦπερ οἱ ἄλλοι. χαλεποὶ οὖν καὶ συγγενέσθαι εἰσὶν, οὐδὲν ἐθέλοντες ἐπαινεῖν ἀλλ' ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον.

Ἀληθῆ, ἔφη, λέγεις.

d Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. ἀλλὰ μοι ἔτι τοσόνδε εἰπέ· τί μέγιστον οἶε ἀγαθὸν ἀπολελαυκέναι τοῦ πολλὴν οὐσίαν κεκτηῖσθαι;

ἀγαπάω: to love, be fond of; satisfy, 4
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 1
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.), 2
 ἀσπάζομαι: to welcome, embrace, 2
 βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: short, 1
 διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 1
 ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 5
 ἐπαινέω: to praise, approve, commend, 3
 ἐπι-εικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable, 5
 ἐπι-κτάομαι: to acquire in addition, 2
 ἐρέομαι: to ask, enquire, 1
 εὖ-δοκιμέω: to be of good repute, esteemed, 2
 εὖ-κόλος, -ον: easily satisfied; contented, 1
 κατα-λείπω: to leave behind, abandon, 1
 Λυσανίας, ὁ: Lysanias, 1
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 2
 ὁμ-ώνυμος, -η, -ον: having the same name, 1
 ὀνομαστός, -ή, -όν: named, notable, famous, 1
 οὐσία, ἡ: property; essence, substance, 3
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 πάππος, ὁ: grandfather; ancestor, 3
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to receive from, 3

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 4
 πένια, ἡ: poverty, need, 1
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 πλουτέω: to be rich, wealthy, 1
 πλούτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2
 ποίημα, -ατος, τό: poem; product, 1
 ποιητής, οὗ, ὁ: maker, creator, poet, 3
 ποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort of? what kind of?, 2
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
 Σερίφιος, ὁ: Seriphios, 2
 σπουδάζω: to be serious, be eager, hasten 2
 συγ-γίγνομαι: to engage or associate with, 2
 σφόδρα: very much, exceedingly, earnestly, 3
 σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 1
 ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 2
 τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely, 3
 τοσούδε, -ήδε, -όνδε: so great, much, many 3
 τοσούτος, -αὐτή, -οὔτο: so great, so many, 2
 φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 5
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service; need, 3
 χρηματίζω: to negotiate, transact business, 1
 χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, 4

330a1 δι' αὐτὸν: *through himself*; ἑαυτὸν
 εὐδοκιμοῖ: εὐδοκιμεῖοι, pres opt. replacing
 a past indicative in secondary sequence
 a2 ἂν αὐτὸς...ἐγένετο: *he himself would not
 become...*; ἂν + aor. ind. is past potential
 (unrealized); the subject is Themistocles
 ὦν: *if he were*; “being” pres. pple. εἰμί in
 place of a protasis, pres. contrary-to-fact
 a3 ἐκεῖνος Ἀθηναῖος: “that one” is
 Seriphios, supply the parallel clause ὦν,
 ἂν ὀνομαστός ἐγένετο
 a4 φέρουσιν: *bearing*; dat. pl. pple φέρω
 εὖ ἔχει: *is good*; “holds well,” ἔχω + adv.
 αὐτός: *the same*; attributive position
 ὅτι: (namely) *that*; clarifying λόγος
 ἂν...ἐνεγκοι: *would bear*; “endure” ἂν +
 aor. potential opt. φέρω (ἐνεγκ)
 a5 ὁ ἐπεικής: *the reasonable man*
 a6 ὁ μὴ ἐπεικής: *the unreasonable man*
 ἂν...γένοιτο: *would...*; aor. potential opt.
 ποτ': *ποτε*
 ἑαυτῷ: *with himself*
 a7 Πότερον...ἢ: begins an either-or question
 ὧν: (of the things) *which*; τούτων ᾧ,
 acc. attracted to gen. of lost antecedent
 κέκτησai: 2nd sg. pf. κτάομαι
 τὰ πλείω: *πλείο(ν)α, comparative n. pl.*

a8 παρέλαβες: 2nd sg. aor. παραλαμβάνω
 ἐπεκτήσω: ἐπ-εκτήσα(σ)ο, 2nd sg. aor.
 b1 Ποῖ': *What sort...?*; Ποῖα, neuter pl.
 γέγονα: 1st sg. pf. γίγνομαι
 b2 ὁμώνυμος: same person as πάππος
 σχεδὸν τι: *somewhat almost, just about*
 b5 ἐλάττω: ἐλάττω(ν)α, comparative adj.
 τῆς...οὔσης: *than...*; gen. of comparison,
 pres. pple. εἰμί; οὐσίαν is fem. sg.
 b6 ἀγαπῶ: *I am satisfied*
 ἐλάττω: ἐλάττω(ν)α, comparative adj.
 καταλίπω: 1st sg. aor. subj. καταλείπω
 τούτοιςιν: *for these sons*; dat. of interest
 b7 βραχεῖ...τινι: *a little bit*; dat. degree of
 difference with πλείω, πλείο(ν)α cf. a7
 b8 Οὐ...ὅτι: *this...namely that*; demonstrative
 c1 ἀγαπᾶν: pres. inf. α-contract verb
 ὡς τὸ πολὺ: *for the most part, generally*
 c4 ταύτη...δὴ καὶ: *in this very way in fact*
 c5 ὡς ἔργον: *as if their creation*; “product”
 κατὰ...χρείαν: *in its use, owing to its use*
 c6 ἥπερ: *in which way*; add σπουδάζουσιν
 c7 συγγενέσθαι: explanatory inf. + χαλεποὶ
 οὐδὲν...ἄλλο ἢ: *nothing other than*
 d2 οἶει: *you suppose*; οἶε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres.
 τοῦ κεκτηθῆαι: articular inf. + ἀπολαύω

Ὅ ἢ δ' ὅς, ἴσως οὐκ ἂν πολλοὺς πείσαιμι λέγων. εἶ
 5 γὰρ ἴσθι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι, ἐπειδάν τις ἐγγὺς ἢ τοῦ
 οἰεσθαι τελευτήσῃ, εἰσέρχεται αὐτῷ δέος καὶ φροντὶς περὶ
 ὧν ἔμπροσθεν οὐκ εἰσῆι. οἳ τε γὰρ λεγόμενοι μῦθοι περὶ
 τῶν ἐν Ἄιδου, ὡς τὸν ἐνθάδε ἀδικήσαντα δεῖ ἐκεῖ διδόναι
 e δίκην, καταγελώμενοι τέως, τότε δὴ στρέφουσιν αὐτοῦ τὴν
 ψυχὴν μὴ ἀληθεῖς ᾧσιν· καὶ αὐτός—ἦτοι ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ γήρωσ
 ἀσθενείας ἢ καὶ ὥσπερ ἤδη ἐγγυτέρω ὧν τῶν ἐκεῖ μᾶλλον
 τι καθορᾷ αὐτά—ὑποψίας δ' οὖν καὶ δείματος μεστὸς γίγνε-
 5 ται καὶ ἀναλογίζεται ἤδη καὶ σκοπεῖ εἴ τινα τι ἠδίκησεν.
 ὁ μὲν οὖν εὐρίσκων ἑαυτοῦ ἐν τῷ βίῳ πολλὰ ἀδικήματα καὶ
 ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων, ὥσπερ οἱ παῖδες, θαμὰ ἐγειρόμενος δειμαίνει
 331 καὶ ζῇ μετὰ κακῆς ἐλπίδος· τῷ δὲ μηδὲν ἑαυτῷ ἄδικον
 συνειδότε ἡδεῖα ἐλπίς αἰεὶ πάρεστι καὶ ἀγαθὴ 'γηροτρόφος',
 ὡς καὶ Πίνδαρος λέγει. χαριέντως γάρ τοι, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 τοῦτ' ἐκείνος εἶπεν, ὅτι ὅς ἂν δικαίως καὶ ὁσίως τὸν βίον
 5 διαγάγῃ,

γλυκεῖά οἱ καρδίαν
 ἀτάλλοισα γηροτρόφος συναορεῖ
 ἐλπίς ἃ μάλιστα θνατῶν πολύστροφον
 γνώμαν κυβερνᾷ.

10 εἶ οὖν λέγει θαυμαστῶς ὡς σφόδρα. πρὸς δὴ τοῦτ' ἔγωγε
 τίθημι τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πλείστου ἀξίαν εἶναι, οὗ
 b τι παντὶ ἀνδρὶ ἀλλὰ τῷ ἐπιεικεῖ καὶ κοσμίῳ. τὸ γὰρ μηδὲ
 ἄκοντά τινα ἐξαπατῆσαι ἢ ψεύσασθαι, μηδ' αὖ ὀφείλοντα ἢ
 θεῷ θυσίας τινὰς ἢ ἀνθρώπῳ χρήματα ἔπειτα ἐκείσε ἀπέναι
 δεδιότα, μέγα μέρος εἰς τοῦτο ἢ τῶν χρημάτων κτήσις συμ-

- Ἅδης, ὁ: Hades or Pluto, 1
 ἁ-δικημα, -ατος, τό: a wrong, wrong-doing, 1
 ἀεί: always, forever, in every case, 2
 ἀνα-λογίζομαι: to reckon up, sum up, 1
 ἀξία, ἡ: worth, value, 1
 ἀ-σθενεια, ἡ: weakness, feebleness, 1
 ἀτάλλω: to skip, gambol, 1
 γηρο-τρόφος, -ον: nourishing in old age, 2
 γλυκύς, -εἶα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, delightful, 1
 γνώμη, ἡ: thought, judgement, opinion, 1
 δέιδω: to fear, 3
 δέημα, -ατος, τό: fear, dread, 1
 δειμαίνω: to be afraid, be in a fright, 1
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 1
 δι-άγω: to live, pass, go through, 2
 δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 1
 δίκη, ἡ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 1
 ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse, 1
 ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 2
 ἐγγύτερω: nearer, closer, at hand, 1
 εἰσ-έρχομαι: to go in, enter, 2
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 2
 ἐκεῖ-σε: thither, to that place, 1
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 3
 ἔμ-προσθεν: before, previously; earlier, 3
 ἐν-θάδε: hither, thither, 5
 ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 2
 ἐπι-εικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable, 5
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
 ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 4
 ἦτοι: now surely, truly, 2
 θαμά: often, 1
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5
 θνητός, -ή, -όν: liable to death, mortal, 1
 θυσία, ἡ: an offering, sacrifice, 1
 καθ-οράω: to look down, perceive, 2
 καρδία, ἡ: the heart, 1
 κατα-γελάω: to laugh (at), mock, 1
 κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 2
 κτήσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition, 5
 κυβερνάω: to be a helmsman; steer, govern, 2
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 1
 μῦθος, ὁ: story, word, speech, 2
 ὅσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 3
 Πίνδαρος, ὁ: Pindar, 1
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
 πολύστροφος, -ον: versatile, much-twisted, 1
 στρέφω: to turn, twist, 1
 συμ-βάλλω: to contribute; join in battle, 1
 συν-αορέω: to accompany, join with, 1
 σύν-οῖδα: to know with, be conscious of, 2
 σφόδρα: very much, exceedingly, earnestly, 3
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 3
 τέως: up to this time; till then, as long as, 1
 τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely, 3
 ὕπνος, ὁ: sleep, slumber, 1
 ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, jealousy, 1
 φροντίς, -ίδος, ὁ: thought, care, concern, 1
 χαριέντως: charmingly, gracefully, lovely, 1
 ψεύδομαι: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 2

- d4 Ὁ...λέγων: *saying this*; “saying which,”
 ἄν...πείσαιμι: potential aor. opt. πείθω
 ἴσθι: sg. imperative οἶδα
 d5 ἡ: *whenever...is*; 3rd sg. pres. subj. εἰμί,
 ἐγγύς...τοῦ οἶεσθαι: *close to thinking*;
 articular infinitive
 d7 εἰσῆι: 3rd sg. impf. εἰσ-έρχομαι
 d8 τῶν ἐν Ἅιδου: *affairs in Hades' (house)*
 ὥς: (*namely*) *how*
 δίδοναι δίκην: *to pay the penalty*
 e1 καταγελῶμενοι: *mocked up to this time*
 στρέφουσιν: subject is οἱ μῦθοι above
 μὴ...ᾧσιν: *lest the stories...are*; clause of
 fearing, 3rd pl. pres. subj. εἰμί
 e2 καὶ αὐτός: *and he himself*; αὐτοῦ above
 ὑπό: *because of* + gen.
 e3 καὶ ὥσπερ...ᾧν: *as if being...*; ὥς(περ)

- + pple describes an alleged cause
 τῶν ἐκεῖ: *those things there*; in Hades,
 gen. object of comparative ἐγγυτέρω
 μᾶλλον τι: *somewhat better*; τι is adv.
 acc. (or acc. of extent by degree)
 e4 αὐτά: *them*; i.e. the τῶν ἐκεῖ
 δ' οὐν: *but at any rate*
 e5 τινά τι: *wrong someone in something*;
 verb can take a double acc. of the person
 wronged (τινά) and an inner acc. (τι)
 e6 καί: *even*
 331a5 ἂν διαγάγῃ: 3rd sg. aor. subj. διάγω
 b1 τῷ...κοσμίῳ: *to the reasonable and well-*
ordered person
 b2 ἐξαπατήσαι: aor. inf. ἐξ-απατάω
 b3 ἀπέναι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 b4 δεδιότα: acc. sg. pf. pple. δέιδω

- 5 βάλλεται. ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἄλλας χρείας πολλὰς· ἀλλὰ ἔν γε ἀνθ' ἐνὸς οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἔγωγε θείην ἂν εἰς τοῦτο ἀνδρὶ νοῦν ἔχοντι, ὦ Σώκρατες, πλοῦτον χρησιμώτατον εἶναι.
- c Παγκάλως, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, λέγεις, ὦ Κέφαλε. τοῦτο δ' αὐτό, τὴν δικαιοσύνην, πότερα τὴν ἀλήθειαν αὐτὸ φήσομεν εἶναι ἀπλῶς οὕτως καὶ τὸ ἀποδιδόναι ἂν τίς τι παρά του λάβῃ, ἢ καὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἔστιν ἐνίοτε μὲν δικαίως, ἐνίοτε δὲ ἀδίκως
- 5 ποιεῖν; οἷον τοιόνδε λέγω· πᾶς ἂν που εἴποι, εἴ τις λάβῃ παρὰ φίλου ἀνδρὸς σωφρονούντος ὄπλα, εἰ μανεῖς ἀπαιτοῖ, ὅτι οὔτε χρὴ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποδιδόναι, οὔτε δίκαιος ἂν εἴη ὁ ἀποδιδούς, οὐδ' αὖ πρὸς τὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα πάντα ἐθέλων τάληθῇ λέγειν.
- d Ὅρθως, ἔφη, λέγεις.
οὐκ ἄρα οὗτος ὅρος ἐστὶν δικαιοσύνης, ἀληθῇ τε λέγειν καὶ ἂ ἀν λάβῃ τις ἀποδιδόναι.
Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Πολέμαρχος,
- 5 εἶπερ γέ τι χρὴ Σιμωνίδῃ πείθεσθαι.
Καὶ μέντοι, ἔφη ὁ Κέφαλος, καὶ παραδίδωμι ὑμῖν τὸν λόγον· δεῖ γάρ με ἤδη τῶν ἱερῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι.
Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη, ἐγώ, ὁ Πολέμαρχος, τῶν γε σῶν κληρονόμος;
Πάνυ γε, ἦ δ' ὅς γε γέλασας, καὶ ἅμα ἦει πρὸς τὰ ἱερά.
- e Λέγε δῆ, εἶπον ἐγώ, σὺ ὁ τοῦ λόγου κληρονόμος, τί φῆς τὸν Σιμωνίδην λέγοντα ὀρθῶς λέγειν περὶ δικαιοσύνης;
Ὅτι, ἦ δ' ὅς, τὸ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἐκάστῳ ἀποδιδόναι δίκαιόν ἐστι· τοῦτο λέγων δοκεῖ ἔμοιγε καλῶς λέγειν.
- 5 Ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, Σιμωνίδῃ γε οὐ ῥάδιον ἀπιστεῖν—σοφὸς γὰρ καὶ θεῖος ἀνὴρ—τοῦτο μέντοι ὅτι ποτὲ λέγει, σὺ μὲν, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, ἴσως γινώσκεις, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀγνοῶ· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οὐ τοῦτο λέγει, ὅπερ ἄρτι ἐλέγομεν,

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 2
 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
 ἀπ-αιτέω: to ask back, demand back, 3
 ἀ-πιστέω: to distrust, not believe (+ dat.), 1
 ἀπλῶς: singly, plainly, absolutely, 2
 γελάω: to laugh, 1
 γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
 εἴπερ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, least, 1
 ἐνί-οτε: sometimes, 5
 ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.), 3
 θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, sent by the gods, 3

ἱερός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; sacred rites, 3
 κληρο-νόμος, ὁ: heir, inheritor, 2
 μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious, 3
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
 ὄπλον, τό: arms, weapons, tools, 1
 ὄρος, ὁ: definition; boundary, marker, 1
 πάγ-καλος, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, -noble, 2
 παρα-δίδωμι: to hand over, transmit, 1
 πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2
 σωφρονέω: to be prudent, temperate, 1
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such (as this), 5
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service; need, 3

b5 ἔν γε ἀνθ' ἐνός: (setting) one thing against (another) one

b6 οὐκ ἐλάχιστον...εἰς τοῦτο: for this (purpose) not least...(namely that)
 θεῖην: I would set forth, I would

propose; aor. potential opt. τίθημι
 ἀνδρὶ νοῦν ἔχοντι: for a man having (good) sense; dat. of interest

εἶναι: inf. εἶμί, πλοῦτον is acc. subject

c1 τοῦτο δ' αὐτό, τὴν δικαιοσύνην: (as for) this thing itself, justice,; "in respect to..." acc. of respect and an appositive

c2 φήσομεν...ἡ: will we claim...or; fut. φημί
 τὴν ἀλήθειαν...καὶ τὸ ἀποδιδόναι: (to speak) the truth and to give back; joined by καί; acc. pred. of εἶναι

αὐτό: it is; acc. subject of εἶναι

c3 ἂν λάβῃ: if someone receives something from someone; ἔάν, του is gen. τινός; 3rd sg. aor. subj., pres. general condition

c4 αὐτὰ ταῦτα: these things themselves; i.e. truth, neuter object of ποιεῖν
 ἔστιν ἐνίετε μὲν...ἐνίετε δὲ: it is possible sometimes...other times

c5 οἷον τοιόνδε λέγε: I mean the following example; "I mean this such sort"
 που: I suppose

ἂν...εἴποι...λάβοι: would...should; fut. less vivid, aor. opt. λέγω, λαμβάνω

c6 παρὰ: from (the side of); + gen.

μανεῖς: becoming mad; inceptive aor. pple. μαίνομαι

c7 ἂν εἴη: would be; 3rd sg. pres. opt. εἶμί

c8 ὁ ἀποδιδούς: aor. pple, ἀποδίδωμι
 οὕτως ἔχοντα: to one being so disposed

d2 ἄρα: it turns out; for truth just realized.

d4 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν: quite, on the contrary; μὲν οὖν indicates a correction: "rather"

d7 καὶ μέντοι: and moreover...

ὑπολαβών: nom. sg. aor. pple

d8 Οὐκοῦν: Then, ...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a "yes" response
 ἐγώ: am I...; supply linking verb εἶμί
 τῶν γε σάων: of your (affairs)

d9 πάνυ γε: quite so; common affirmative
 ἦει: 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι; Cephalus goes and arrives performing sacred rites

e3 τὸ...ἀποδιδόναι: to return; articular inf.

e5 Ἀλλὰ μέντοι...γε: well certainly...at least
 οὐ ῥάδιον: (it is) not rather easy; ἔστιν

e6 τοῦτο...ὅτι: this which he...

e8 δῆλον...ὅτι: clearly; "(it is) clear that"

Type of Condition	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple	εἰ+ any indicative	any indicative
Present General (Indefinite)	εἰάν + subjunctive (if ever)	present indicative
Past General (Indefinite)	εἰ + optative (if ever)	past indicative
Future More Vivid	εἰάν + subjunctive	future indicative
Future Less Vivid	εἰ+ optative (should)	ἂν+ optative (would)
Contrary to Fact	εἰ + past ind. (were/had)	ἂν+ past (would/would have)

τό τινος παρακαταθεμένου τι ὁτῶοῦν μὴ σωφρόνως ἀπαι-
 332 τοῦντι ἀποδιδόναι. καίτοι γε ὀφειλόμενόν ποῦ ἐστὶν τοῦτο ὃ
 παρακατέθετο· ἦ γάρ;

Ναί.

Ἀποδοτέον δέ γε οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν τότε ὅποτε τις μὴ
 5 σωφρόνως ἀπαιτοῖ;

Ἀληθῆ, ἦ δ' ὅς.

Ἄλλο δὴ τι ἢ τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὡς ἔοικεν, λέγει Σιμωνίδης τὸ
 τὰ ὀφειλόμενα δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποδιδόναι.

Ἄλλο μέντοι νῆ Δί', ἔφη· τοῖς γὰρ φίλοις οἴεται
 10 ὀφείλειν τοὺς φίλους ἀγαθὸν μὲν τι δρᾶν, κακὸν δὲ μὴδέν.

Μανθάνω, ἦν δ' ἐγώ—ὅτι οὐ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἀποδίδωσιν
 ὅς ἂν τῷ χρυσίον ἀποδῶ παρακαταθεμένῳ, ἐάνπερ ἢ ἀπό-
 b δοσις καὶ ἡ λήψις βλαβερὰ γίγνηται, φίλοι δὲ ὦσιν ὃ τε
 ἀπολαμβάνων καὶ ὁ ἀποδιδούς—οὐχ οὕτω λέγειν φῆς τὸν
 Σιμωνίδην;

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

5 Τί δέ; τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἀποδοτέον ὅτι ἂν τύχη ὀφειλόμενον;

Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, ὃ γε ὀφείλεται αὐτοῖς, ὀφεί-
 λεται δέ γε οἶμαι παρά γε τοῦ ἐχθροῦ τῷ ἐχθρῷ ὅπερ καὶ
 προσήκει, κακόν τι.

Ἦνίξατο ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὁ Σιμωνίδης ποιη-
 c τικῶς τὸ δίκαιον ὃ εἶη. διανοεῖτο μὲν γάρ, ὡς φαίνεται,
 ὅτι τοῦτ' εἶη δίκαιον, τὸ προσήκον ἐκάστῳ ἀποδιδόναι, τοῦτο
 δὲ ὠνόμασεν ὀφειλόμενον.

Ἄλλὰ τί οἶει; ἔφη.

5 Ὡς πρὸς Διός, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, εἰ οὖν τις αὐτὸν ἤρετο· “Ὡς
 Σιμωνίδη, ἢ τίσιν οὖν τί ἀποδιδούσα ὀφειλόμενον καὶ
 προσήκον τέχνη ἰατρικὴ καλεῖται;” τί ἂν οἶει ἡμῖν αὐτὸν
 ἀποκρίνασθαι;

αἰνίττομαι: to speak in riddles, hint at, 1
 ἀπ-αιτέω: to ask back, demand back, 3
 ἀπό-δοσις, ἡ: giving back, return, 1
 ἀπο-δοτέος, -α, -ον: to be given back, 2
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω: to take or receive from, 1
 βλαβερός, -ά, -όν: harmful, disadvantageous 1
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 4
 δράω: to do, 2
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 λήψις, ἡ: receiving, acceptance, 3

νή: by + acc.; invoking a divinity, 2
 ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 1
 ὁπότε: when, by what time, 2
 ὅπωςτιοῦν: in any way whatever, 2
 ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, 2
 παρα-κατα-τίθημι: to deposit, 4
 ποιητικός, -ή, -όν: poetic, in manner of poets 1
 σώφρων, -ον: sound, prudent, right-minded, 2
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 1
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 4

- e9 τό...ἀποδιδόναι: to return...; articular inf. which governs everything inbetween
 τινος παρακαταθεμένου τι: after one had deposited something; "someone depositing something," gen. absolute
 ὅτῳ-οὖν: to anyone whosever...; dat. sg. ὅτινι-οὖν, τις and οὖν make it indefinite
 μὴ...ἀπαιτοῦντι: asking it back (though) not in his right mind; dat. sg. pple
 332a1 καίτοι γε: and yet; γε stresses καίτοι
 ὀφειλόμενόν: owed; nom. predicate
 πού: I suppose; acute from enclitic ἔστιν
 a2 παρακατέθετο: he deposited; again, aor. middle not passive
 ἡ γάρ; is this not so?; often in surprise, γάρ seeks confirmation of the preceding
 a4 Ἀποδοτέον: must one return; "(it is) to be returned (by one)," verbal adj. often with form of εἰμί + dat of agent (missing here)
 δέ γέ: γε "at least," emphasizes not δέ but Ἀποδοτέον or the entire clause
 ὁπότε...ἀπαιτοῖ: when one asked; opt. in indirect discourse. Socrates is referring to a point admitted by Cephalus earlier in 331c6: "εἰ μανείς ἀπαιτοῖ..."
 a7 Ἄλλο δὲ...ἢ: Then, is it anything other than...; δὲ is inferential
 τὸ τοιοῦτον...τὸ...εἶναι: such, (namely that) it is just...; articular infinitive is in apposition to the demonstrative
 a9 μέντοι: certainly; often eager assent
 νῆ Δί': by Zeus; Δία, acc. sg. Ζεύς
 a10 δράν: inf. α-contract δράω
 a11 ἀποδίδωσιν: present 3rd singular
 ὅς ἂν...ἀποδώ: whoever returns; 3rd sg. aor. subj. ἀποδίδωμι
 a12 τῷ...παρακαταθεμένῳ: to someone having deposited; τινι, dat. sg.
 εἰάνπερ...γιγνηται...ᾧσιν: if...becomes ...are; 3rd pl. pres. subj. εἰμί
 b2 φῆς: 2nd sg. pres. φημί
 b4 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν: quite so indeed; expresses positive certainty, cf. 331d4
 b5 Τί δέ: What?; "what about this" expresses surprise and introduces another question
 τοῖς ἔχθροῖς: dat. indirect object
 ἀποδοτέον: must one return; "(is) to be returned," verbal adj., see 332a4 above
 ὅτι...τύχη: happens to be owed; ὅ τι, 3rd sg. aor. subj. τυγχάνω governs a complementary pple
 b6 μὲν οὖν: indeed; again, positive certainty
 γε...γε...γε: repetition of γε suggests that Polemarchus is irritated and wishes to make his point emphatically
 ὃ γε...κακὸν τι: (one must return) WHAT is owed to them, and, I suppose, IT IS OWED FROM AN ENEMY to an enemy that very thing which in fact befits (him), some evil; γέ stresses preceding words; indicated in upper-case as if by shouting
 c1 τὸ δίκαιον ὃ εἶη: what the just is?; "the just, what it is" prolepsis (anticipation) is common in Plato, opt. in secondary seq.
 c2 τὸ προσήκον: what is fitting; "that being fitting," substantive, neuter sg. pple
 c3 ὠνόμασεν: named (x) (y); double acc.
 c4 Ἀλλὰ τί: Well, what do you think?; 2nd sg. οἶομαι; ἀλλά repudiates alternatives
 c5 ὦ πρὸς Διός: O, by Zeus; ὦ is an exclamation, not article in the vocative
 εἰ...ἤρετο...ἂν ἀποκρίνασθαι: if...had asked...he would have responded; past contrary-to-fact condition
 c6 ἡ τίσιν...τί: the art returning what (that is) owed and befitting to whom is called the art of medicine?; double interrogative
 c7 ἂν ἀποκρίνασθαι: he would reply; cf. c5

Δῆλον ὅτι, ἔφη, ἡ σώμασιν φάρμακά τε καὶ σιτία καὶ
10 ποτά.

Ἡ δὲ τίσιν τί ἀποδιδούσα ὀφειλόμενον καὶ προσήκον
τέχνη μαγειρική καλεῖται;

d Ἡ τοῖς ὄψοις τὰ ἡδύσματα.

Εἶεν· ἡ οὖν δὴ τίσιν τί ἀποδιδούσα τέχνη δικαιοσύνη ἂν
καλοῖτο;

Εἰ μὲν τι, ἔφη, δεῖ ἀκολουθεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῖς ἔμ-
5 προσθεν εἰρημένοις, ἡ τοῖς φίλοις τε καὶ ἐχθροῖς ὠφελίας
τε καὶ βλάβας ἀποδιδούσα.

Τὸ τοὺς φίλους ἄρα εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς κακῶς
δικαιοσύνην λέγει;
δοκεῖ μοι.

10 Τίς οὖν δυνατώτατος κάμνοντας φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ
ἐχθροὺς κακῶς πρὸς νόσον καὶ ὑγίειαν;

Ἰατρός.

e Τίς δὲ πλέοντας πρὸς τὸν τῆς θαλάττης κίνδυνον;
Κυβερνήτης.

Τί δὲ ὁ δίκαιος; ἐν τίνι πράξει καὶ πρὸς τί ἔργον
δυνατώτατος φίλους ὠφελεῖν καὶ ἐχθροὺς βλάπτειν;

5 Ἐν τῷ προσπολεμεῖν καὶ ἐν τῷ συμμαχεῖν, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

Εἶεν· μὴ κάμνουσί γε μὴν, ὦ φίλε Πολέμαρχε, ἱατρὸς
ἄχρηστος.

Ἀληθῆ.

Καὶ μὴ πλέουσι δὴ κυβερνήτης.

10 Ναί.

Ἄρα καὶ τοῖς μὴ πολεμοῦσιν ὁ δίκαιος ἄχρηστος;

Οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτο.

Χρήσιμον ἄρα καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ δικαιοσύνη;

333 Χρήσιμον.

Καὶ γὰρ γεωργία· ἡ οὐ;

ἀκολουθέω: to follow (+ dat.), 1
 ἄ-χρηστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 5
 βλάβη, ἡ: hurt, harm, damage, 4
 γεωργία, ἡ: farming, agriculture, 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 4
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, 3
 ἔμ-προσθεν: before, previously; earlier, 3
 ἥδυσμα, -ματος, τό: seasoning, sauce, 1
 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 2
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 1

μαγειρικός, -ή, -όν: culinary, of cooking, 1
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease, 2
 ὄψον, τό: meat, cooked meat, 1
 πολεμέω: to wage war, go to war, 2
 πότον, τό: a drink, 1
 προσ-πολεμέω: to wage war against, 1
 σιτίον, τό: grain, bread, food, 2
 συμ-μαχεύω: fight together with, be an ally, 2
 ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, 3
 φάρμακον, τό: drug, medicine, 1

- c9 Δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; “(it is) clear that”
 ἡ: (*it is*) *the (art returning)*; supply τέχνη
 and ἀποδιδούσα from above
 σώμασιν: *for bodies*; dat. pl. σώμα, in
 response to dat. pl. interrogative τίσιν
 φάρμακά...ποτά: acc. reply to τί above
 c11 Ἡ...καλεῖται see 332c6 above for a
 translation of a similar double question
 d1 Ἡ...ἡδύσματα: see c9 above
 d2 Εἰεν: *well, well then*
 οὖν δὲ: *certainly then*
 d4 τι: *at all*; as often, adverbial acc.
 τοῖς εἰρημένοις: *the things mentioned*;
 “said,” pf. mid. pple λέγω (stem ερ-)
 d5 ἡ: *the art...*; the parallelism allows for
 ellipsis throughout these passages
 d7 τὸ...εὖ ποιεῖν...κακῶς: *to treat...well...
 poorly*; i.e. behave toward
 d8 λέγει: (*the poet Simonides*) *says*
 d10 δυνατώτατος: superlative δυνατός
 κάμνοντας: (*being*) *ill*
 d11 πρὸς: *with regard to + acc.*

- e1 πλέοντας: *sailors*; “(those) sailing); acc.
 pl. pple πλέω; parallel to question in d10
 e3 Τί δέ: *and what (about)*
 ὁ δίκαιος: *the just (one)*
 ἐν τίνι...πρὸς τί: *in what...and with
 regard to what...; interrogative adjs.*
 e5 ἐν τῷ προσπολεμείν... τῷ συμμαχεῖν:
 articular infinitives, objects of ἐν
 ἔμοιγε: *to me at least*
 e6 μὴ κάμνουσι γε: *for those NOT being
 ill*; dat. pl. pple of reference
 μὴν: *surely, certainly*; strongly assertive
 ἱατρὸς: supply linking verb εἶστίν
 e9 Καὶ...δὲ: *and indeed*; emphasizes the
 words intervening just as καὶ...γε
 μὴ πλέουσι: *for those not sailing*; cf. e6
 μὴ πολεμοῦσιν: *those waging war*; cf. e9
 e13 χρήσιμον: (*is returning something*)
 useful; acc. sg. is not pred. to δικαιοσύνη
 but the obj. of missing pple ἀποδιδούσα
 333a2 καὶ γὰρ γεωργία: *yes, and farming*

“Helping Friends, Harming Enemies”

The view of justice set forth by Polemarchus was part of popular Greek morality and was expressed by a variety of authors including Polemarchus’ own brother, Lysias (cont. p. 27):

Euripides, *Medea* 809-810 (tr. David Kovacs): “hurtful to foes, to friends kindly. Such persons live a life of greatest glory.”

Lysias 9.20 (tr. W.R.M. Lamb): “I considered it ordained that one should harm one’s enemies and serve one’s friends.”

Plato *Meno* 71e (tr. G.M.A. Grube): “man’s virtue consists of being able to manage public affairs and in so doing to benefit his friends and harm his enemies...”

Sophocles *Antigone* 643-4 (tr. H. Lloyd-Jones): “...that they may requite the enemy with evil and honour the friend as they honour their father.”

Xenophon, *Memorabilia* 2.6.35 (tr. E.C. Marchant): “A man’s virtue consists in outdoing his friends in kindness and his enemies in mischief.”

See M.W. Blundell’s analysis of Sophocles in *Helping Friends and Harming Enemies*.

Ναί.

Πρός γε καρποῦ κτήσιν;

5 Ναί.

Καὶ μὴν καὶ σκυτοτομική;

Ναί.

Πρός γε ὑποδημάτων ἂν οἶμαι φαίης κτήσιν;

Πάνν γε.

10 Τί δὲ δὴ; τὴν δικαιοσύνην πρὸς τίνος χρεῖαν ἢ κτήσιν
ἐν εἰρήνῃ φαίης ἂν χρήσιμον εἶναι;

Πρὸς τὰ συμβόλαια, ὦ Σώκρατες.

Συμβόλαια δὲ λέγεις κοινωνήματα ἢ τι ἄλλο;

Κοινωνήματα δῆτα.

b Ἄρ' οὖν ὁ δίκαιος ἀγαθὸς καὶ χρήσιμος κοινωνὸς εἰς
πεττῶν θέσιν, ἢ ὁ πεττευτικός;

Ὁ πεττευτικός.

Ἄλλ' εἰς πλίνθων καὶ λίθων θέσιν ὁ δίκαιος χρησιμώτερός

5 τε καὶ ἀμείνων κοινωνὸς τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ;

Οὐδαμῶς.

Ἄλλ' εἰς τίνα δὴ κοινωνίαν ὁ δίκαιος ἀμείνων κοινωνὸς
τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ τε καὶ καθαριστικοῦ, ὥσπερ ὁ καθαριστικὸς
τοῦ δικαίου εἰς κρουμάτων;

10 Εἰς ἀργυρίου, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

Πλήν γ' ἴσως, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, πρὸς τὸ χρησθαι ἀργυρίῳ,
ὅταν δέῃ ἀργυρίου κοινῇ πρίασθαι ἢ ἀποδόσθαι ἵππον· τότε

c δέ, ὥς ἐγὼ οἶμαι, ὁ ἵππικός. ἢ γάρ;

Φαίνεται.

Καὶ μὴν ὅταν γε πλοῖον, ὁ ναυπηγὸς ἢ ὁ κυβερνήτης;

Ἔοικεν.

5 Ὅταν οὖν τί δέῃ ἀργυρίῳ ἢ χρυσίῳ κοινῇ χρησθαι, ὁ
δίκαιος χρησιμώτερος τῶν ἄλλων;

Ὅταν παρακαταθέσθαι καὶ σῶν εἶναι, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 5
 εἰρήνη, ἡ: peace, 3
 ἐπιδράμην: buy, purchase (aor. ὠνέομαι), 1
 θέσις, -εως, ἡ: placing, arranging; position, 3
 ἵππικός, ὁ: a horse-trainer, 5
 καρπός, ὁ: fruit, produce; profits, 1
 κιθαριστικός, ὁ: cithara player, harpist, 2
 κοινωνήμα, -ατος, τό: associations, dealings²
 κοινωνία, ἡ: association, communion, 2
 κοινωνός, ὁ: partner, associate, companion, 3
 κρούμα, -ατος, τό: stroke, pluck; a note, 1
 κτήσις, -εως, ἡ: possession, acquisition, 5
 λίθος, ὁ: a stone, 1
 ναυπηγός, ὁ: a shipwright, ship-builder, 1

οἰκο-δομικός, -ή, -όν: builder, 3
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
 παρα-κατα-τίθημι: to deposit, 4
 πεπτευτικός, ὁ: a draughts player, 2
 πεττός, ὁ: draught-stone, 1
 πλῆν: except, but (+ gen.), 1
 πλίνθος, ὁ: a brick, 1
 πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 1
 σκυτοτομικός, -ή, -όν: of a shoemaker, 1
 συμ-βόλαιον, τό: contract, covenant; token, 3
 σῶς, ὁ, ἡ: safe and sound, safe, sound, 2
 ὑπο-δημα, ὑποδημάτος, τό: sandal, 1
 χρεία, ἡ: use, advantage, service; need, 3
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 4

- a6 καὶ μὴν καὶ: *and certainly also*; as with καὶ δὴ καὶ, 2nd καὶ is adverbial
 σκυτοτομική: (the art) of a shoemaker; as often, assume adj. is modifying τέχνη
 a8 οἶμαι: *I suppose*; as often, parenthetical
 ἂν φαίης: *would you say*; potential pres. opt. φημί
 a9 Πάνυ γε: *quite so*; common assent
 a10 τί δέ δή;: *What then?*; δή emphasizes the addition noted by δέ
 τὴν δικαιοσύνην: acc. subj. of inf. εἰμί
 πρὸς τίνος: *with regard to whose use?* interrogative pronoun, gen. sg.
 a12 συμβόλαια: (monetary) contracts
 a14 ὀητά: *yes, indeed*; affirmative, as often after a word repeated from the question
 b1 ὁ δίκαιος...ἡ: (is) *the just man...or...?*; supply the linking verb ἐστίν
 εἰς πεττῶν θέσιν: *for the placing of draught-stones*; in a boardgame
 b4 ὁ δίκαιος...: (is) *the just man...?*; supply the linking verb ἐστίν
 χρησιμώτερός: comparative degree
 b5 τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ: *than...*; gen comparison
 b7 εἰς τίνα δή: *for exactly what association?* interrogative, δή is an intensifier
 b8 τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ: *than...*; gen comparison
 b9 τοῦ δικαίου: gen. comparison
 εἰς κρουμάτων: *supply κοινωνίαν*

- b10 εἰς ἀργυρίου: *supply κοινωνίαν*
 b11 πρὸς: *with regard to* + acc.
 τὸ χρῆσθαι: *the use of*; an articular inf. that governs a dative
 b12 δέη ἀργυρίου: *there is need for silver*; 3rd sg. subj. δεῖ, present general condition
 πρίασθαι ἢ ἀποδόσθαι: (in order) *to buy and sell*; aor. mid. infinitives of purpose; ἀποδίδωμι in this context means “to sell” or “to exchange”
 κοινῇ: *in exchange*
 c1 ἢ γάρ;: *is this not so?*; often in surprise γάρ seeks confirmation for the preceding
 c2 Καὶ μὴν: *and surely*; as often, γε follows connecting particles to focus our attention on a new idea or clause
 c3 πλοῖον: *vessel*; ellipsis, supply b12-c1 but replace acc. ἵππον with πλοῖον
 c5 τί...χρῆσθαι: *when there is need to make what use of silver and gold in exchange, is the just man more useful than others*; the interrogative τί is an inner acc. of χρῆσθαι: ‘to make what use of’ + dat; this awkward construction is confirmed by Polemarchus’ response in infinitives; ἄλλων is gen. of comparison
 c7 παρακαταθεσθαι: (there is need that silver) *be deposited*; aor. mid. inf., add δεῖ ἀργυρίου from above (acc. not dat.)

“The Thirty [Tyrants] issued to Polemarchus their accustomed order to drink hemlock, before stating the reason that he was going to die—so far was he from being tried and defending himself.”

(Lysias 12.17, *Against Eratosthenes*)

Οὐκοῦν λέγεις ὅταν μηδέν δέῃ αὐτῷ χρηῖσθαι ἀλλὰ
κεῖσθαι;

10 Πάνυ γε.

Ὅταν ἄρα ἄχρηστον ἢ ἀργύριον, τότε χρήσιμος ἐπ' αὐτῷ
d ἡ δικαιοσύνη;

Κινδυνεύει.

Καὶ ὅταν δὴ δρέπανον δέῃ φυλάττειν, ἡ δικαιοσύνη χρή-
σιμος καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ· ὅταν δὲ χρηῖσθαι, ἡ ἀμπελουργικὴ;

5 Φαίνεται.

Φήσεις δὲ καὶ ἀσπίδα καὶ λύραν ὅταν δέῃ φυλάττειν καὶ
μηδέν χρηῖσθαι, χρήσιμον εἶναι τὴν δικαιοσύνην, ὅταν δὲ
χρηῖσθαι, τὴν ὀπλιτικὴν καὶ τὴν μουσικὴν;

Ἀνάγκη.

10 Καὶ περὶ τᾶλλα δὴ πάντα ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἐκάστου ἐν μὲν
χρήσει ἄχρηστος, ἐν δὲ ἀχρηστίᾳ χρήσιμος;

Κινδυνεύει.

e Οὐκ ἂν οὖν, ὦ φίλε, πάνυ γέ τι σπουδαῖον εἶη ἡ
δικαιοσύνη, εἰ πρὸς τὰ ἄχρηστα χρήσιμον ὃν τυγχάνει.
τόδε δὲ σκεψώμεθα. ἄρ' οὐχ ὁ πατάξαι δεινότατος ἐν μάχῃ
εἶτε πυκτικῇ εἶτε τινὶ καὶ ἄλλῃ, οὗτος καὶ φυλάξασθαι;

5 Πάνυ γε.

ἄρ' οὖν καὶ νόσον ὅστις δεινὸς φυλάξασθαι, καὶ λαθεῖν
οὗτος δεινότατος ἐμποιήσας;

Ἐμοιγε δοκεῖ.

334 Ἀλλὰ μὴν στρατοπέδου γε ὁ αὐτὸς φύλαξ ἀγαθός, ὅσπερ
καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων κλέψαι καὶ βουλευμάτων καὶ τὰς ἄλλας
πράξεις;

Πάνυ γε.

5 Ὅτου τις ἄρα δεινὸς φύλαξ, τούτου καὶ φῶρ δεινός.

Ἐοικεν.

ἄλλῃ: in another place; in another way, 1
 ἀμπελ-ουργικός, -ή, -όν: of a vinedresser, 1
 ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: shield, round shield, 1
 ἄ-χρηστία, ἡ: uselessness, 1
 ἄ-χρηστος, -ον: useless, unprofitable, 5
 βούλευμα, -ατος τό: deliberation; plan, 1
 δρέπανον, τό: a scythe, 2
 ἐμ-ποιέω: to create in, produce in, cause, 2
 κείμαι: to lie down, 4
 κλέπτω: to steal, rob, 2
 λύρα, ἡ: lyre, 2
 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 3

μουσική, ἡ: music, 2
 νόσος, ὁ: sickness, illness, disease, 2
 ὀπλιτικός, -η, -ον: of a hoplite, of a soldier, 1
 πατάσσω: to knock, beat, strike, 1
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, of the enemy, 1
 πυκτικός, -ή, -όν: with fists, of boxing, 1
 σπουδαῖος, -α, -ον: serious, earnest; good, 1
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army 3
 φύλαξ, -κος, ὁ: a watcher, guard, sentinel, 2
 φῶρ, φῶρός, ὁ: a thief, 1
 χρήσις, -εως, ἡ: using, use, employment, 1

- c8 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 δεῖ: *there is need*; “it is necessary,” 3rd sg. pres subj.
 μηδέν...χρηθῆναι: *to make no use* + dat.; μηδέν is, as τί in c5, an inner accusative
 αὐτῷ: *it*; i.e. money, obj. of χρηθῆναι
 c9 κείσθαι: *to lie (idle)*
 c11 ἦ: *is*; 3rd sg. pres. εἰμί in a general temporal clause
 ἄχρηστον: readers must be careful to distinguish “useless” from “not in use”
 ἐπ’ αὐτῷ: *in relation to it*; i.e. money
 d2 κινδυνεύει: *it looks as though*; “it runs the risk,” i.e. there is a probability it is true
 d3 δρέπανον: acc. obj. of φυλάττειν
 Καὶ..δὴ: *and indeed*; emphasizes the words intervening just as καί...γε
 d4 καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ: *both in public dealings and in private matters*
 ὅταν...χρηθῆναι: *when (it is necessary) to make use of (the scythe)*; ellipsis
 ἀμπελουργική: *the art of vinedressing*; as often, the fem. adj. modifies τεχνή
 d6 φήσεις: fut. φημί
 μηδέν χρηθῆναι: *to make no use of (them)*
 d8 ὀπλιτικὴν, μουσικὴν: supply τεχνήν
 d10 καὶ περὶ τὰλλα δὴ πάντα: *and regarding all other things in fact*; cf. d3
 ἐκάστου...χρήσει: *in the use of each thing*

- d11 ἐν ἀχρηστίᾳ: add ἐκάστου from above
 e1 οὐκ...οὖν: *then...not*; οὐκοῦν, inferential
 ἀν...εἴη: *could be*; potential opt. εἰμί
 τι: *something*; predicate noun, thus n. sg. σπουδαῖον modifies τι not δικαιοσύνη
 e2 ὃν τυγχάνει: *happens to be*; verb governs a complementary pple; subject is neut. τι
 e3 σκεψώμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory aor. subj.
 πατάξαι: *in striking*; aor. exegetical (explanatory) inf. with δεινότητος
 e4 τινὶ καὶ ἄλλῃ: *or in some other manner in fact*;
 φυλάσασθαι: *in defending also*; aor. exegetical (explanatory) inf.; supply δεινότητος from above
 e6 ὅστις: *whoever is*; supply ἐστίν
 e7 οὗτος: *this one is*; supply ἐστίν
 λαθεῖν...ἐμποιήσας: *in escaping notice while producing (it)*; aor. explanatory inf.
 λανθάνω modifying superl. δεινότητος
 334a1 Ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε: *but again*; “but surely,” positive transition to new item in a series
 ὁ αὐτὸς: *(is) the same man*; supply ἐστί
 a2 κλέψαι: *(is good) in stealing*; exegetical (explanatory) aor. inf. κλέπτω
 a5 Ὅτου τις...τούτου καὶ: *of whatsoever one (is) ...of this (one) also*; ὅτινος
 φῶρ: supply “is”

Εἰ ἄρα ὁ δίκαιος ἀργύριον δεινὸς φυλάττειν, καὶ κλέπτειν δεινός.

Ὡς γοῦν ὁ λόγος, ἔφη, σημαίνει.

- 10 Κλέπτης ἄρα τις ὁ δίκαιος, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀναπέφανται, καὶ
κινδυνεύεις παρ' Ὀμήρου μεμαθηκέναι αὐτό· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
b τὸν τοῦ Ὀδυσσέως πρὸς μητρὸς πάππον Αὐτόλυκον ἀγαπᾷ
τε καὶ φησιν αὐτὸν πάντας “ἀνθρώπους κεκάσθαι κλε-
πτοσύνη θ' ὄρκῳ τε” ἔοικεν οὖν ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ κατὰ
σέ καὶ καθ' Ὅμηρον καὶ κατὰ Σιμωνίδην κλεπτική τις εἶναι,
5 ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ μέντοι τῶν φίλων καὶ ἐπὶ βλάβῃ τῶν ἐχθρῶν.
οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες;

Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δί, ἔφη, ἀλλ' οὐκέτι οἶδα ἔγωγε ὅτι ἔλεγον·
τοῦτο μέντοι ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἔτι, ὠφελεῖν μὲν τοὺς φίλους ἢ
δικαιοσύνη, βλάπτειν δὲ τοὺς ἐχθρούς.

- c Φίλους δὲ λέγεις εἶναι πότερον τοὺς δοκοῦντας ἐκάστω
χρηστοὺς εἶναι, ἢ τοὺς ὄντας, κἂν μὴ δοκῶσι, καὶ ἐχθροὺς
ὡσαύτως;

- Εἰκὸς μὲν, ἔφη, οὓς ἂν τις ἡγήται χρηστοὺς φιλεῖν, οὓς
5 δ' ἂν πονηροὺς μισεῖν.

Ἄρ' οὖν οὐχ ἁμαρτάνουσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι περὶ τοῦτο, ὥστε
δοκεῖν αὐτοῖς πολλοὺς μὲν χρηστοὺς εἶναι μὴ ὄντας, πολλοὺς
δὲ τοῦναντίον;

Ἅμαρτάνουσιν.

- 10 Τούτοις ἄρα οἱ μὲν ἀγαθοὶ ἐχθροί, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ φίλοι;
Πάνν γε.

- Ἄλλ' ὅμως δίκαιον τότε τούτοις τοὺς μὲν πονηροὺς
d ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀγαθοὺς βλάπτειν;

Φαίνεται.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν οἷ γε ἀγαθοὶ δίκαιοί τε καὶ οἷοι μὴ ἀδικεῖν;

Ἀληθῆ.

- 5 Κατὰ δὴ τὸν σὸν λόγον τοὺς μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας δίκαιον
κακῶς ποιεῖν.

ἀγαπάω: to love, be fond of; satisfy, 4
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to appear, show forth, display, 2
 Αὐτόλυκος, ὁ: Autolycus, grandfather, 1
 βλάβη, ἡ: hurt, harm, damage, 4
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way, 3
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: likely, probable, reasonable 4
 καίνυμαι: to excel, surpass, 1
 κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
 κλεπτικός, -ή, -όν: of theft, thievish, 1
 κλεπτοσύνη, ἡ: theft, robbery, 4
 κλέπτω: to steal, rob, 2
 μά: by + acc. (in affirmation) 5

μήτηρ, ἡ: a mother, 1
 μισέω: to hate, 4
 Ὀδυσσεύς, ὁ: Odysseus, 1
 Ὅμηρος, ὁ: Homer, 2
 ὁμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
 ὄρκος, ὁ: an oath, 1
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 4
 πάππος, ὁ: grandfather; ancestor, 3
 σημαίνω: to indicate, point out, 1
 φιλέω: to love, befriend, 1
 χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 5
 ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 1

- a7 γοῦν: *as, at any rate*; a qualified assent which introduces a reason that is not conclusive: Polemarchus is hesitant
 a10 ἀναπέφανται: *has been shown (to be)*; pf. pass. ἀναφαίνω, supply inf. εἶναι
 a11 κινδυνεύεις...μεμαθηκέναι: *it looks as though you had learned*; “you run the risk to have learned,” pf. inf. μαθηθάνω
 αὐτό: *it*; i.e. that the just man is a thief
 b1 πρὸς μητρός: *on the mother’s side*
 b2 φησιν: 3rd sg. pres. φημί
 αὐτόν: *that he*; acc. subj.; i.e. Autolycus
 κεκάσθαι: pf. inf. καίνυμαι
 κλεπτοσύνη, ὄρκω: *in (respect to)...*; both are dat. of respect with κεκάσθαι
 b3 θ’...τε: *both...and*; τε before aspirated ο-κατά: *according to*; + acc.
 b4 κλεπτική: *(art) of thievery*
 b5 ἐπ’...ἐπὶ: *for...for...*; ἐπὶ + dat. here expresses purpose or motivation
 b6 ἔλεγες: *did you mean*
 b7 μὰ τὸν Δία: *by Zeus*; acc. sg.
 ὅτι: *what*; ὅ τι
 b8 μέντοι: *however*; adversative
 c1 πότερον: leave untranslated, πότερον introduces an either-or proposition
 δοκῶντας: *those seeming*; pple + inf.
 c2 ὄντας *those (actually) being*; pple εἰμί, supply χρῆστος
 κάν...δοκῶσι: *even if they do not appear (to be friends)*; καὶ εἰάν + pres. subj. is concessive in force

- c4 Εἰκός...φιλεῖν...μισεῖν: *(it is) reasonable to...*; the infinitives are the subjects
 οὓς: *whomever...*; missing antecedent is the acc. object of φιλεῖν
 ἡγήται: *believes (to be)*; pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative clause)
 c5 ἂν πονηρούς: *(one believes to be) bad*; supply ἡγήται
 c6 ὥστε: *so as to*; + inf., result clause
 c7 αὐτοῖς...εἶναι: *that they have*; “to them there are” dat. of possession
 μὴ ὄντας: *though not (actually) being*; concessive pple εἰμί
 c8 τούναντίον: *the opposite*; τὸ ἐναντίον
 c10 Τούτοις: *for these*; dat. of reference
 c12 δίκαιον: *(it seems) just*; inf. is the subject
 d3 Ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but surely*; introduces an objection or, as here, resumes the discussion with a new idea or premise
 οἱ...ἀγαθοί: *the good (are)*
 οἱ μὴ: *not capable of* + inf.; “not the sort + inf.”
 Κατὰ δὲ: *then according ...*; δὲ is used as a connective
 d5 τοὺς μὴδὲν ἀδικούντας: *those not at all being unjust*; οὐ is used for facts while μὴ, as here, reflects the conditional nature of the pple; acc. direct object of ποιεῖν
 δίκαιον: *(it is) just*; inf. is the subject
 d6 ποιεῖν: *to treat*

Μηδαμῶς, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες· πονηρὸς γὰρ ἔοικεν εἶναι ὁ λόγος.

Τοὺς ἀδίκους ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δίκαιον βλάπτειν, τοὺς δὲ
10 δικαίους ὠφελεῖν;

Οὗτος ἐκείνου καλλίων φαίνεται.

Πολλοῖς ἄρα, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, συμβήσεται, ὅσοι διημαρ-
e τήκασιν τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δίκαιον εἶναι τοὺς μὲν φίλους βλά-
πτειν—πονηροὶ γὰρ αὐτοῖς εἰσιν—τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς ὠφελεῖν
—ἀγαθοὶ γάρ· καὶ οὕτως ἐροῦμεν αὐτὸ τὸναντίον ἢ τὸν
Σιμωνίδην ἔφαμεν λέγειν.

5 Καὶ μάλα, ἔφη, οὕτω συμβαίνει. ἀλλὰ μεταθώμεθα·
κινδυνεύομεν γὰρ οὐκ ὀρθῶς τὸν φίλον καὶ ἐχθρὸν θέσθαι.

Πῶς θέμενοι, ὦ Πολέμαρχε;

Τὸν δοκοῦντα χρηστόν, τοῦτον φίλον εἶναι.

Νῦν δὲ πῶς, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, μεταθώμεθα;

10 Τὸν δοκοῦντά τε, ἦ δ' ὅς, καὶ τὸν ὄντα χρηστὸν φίλον·
335 τὸν δὲ δοκοῦντα μὲν, ὄντα δὲ μή, δοκεῖν ἀλλὰ μὴ εἶναι
φίλον. καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἐχθροῦ δὲ ἡ αὐτὴ θέσις.

Φίλος μὲν δὴ, ὥς ἔοικε, τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἔσται,
ἐχθρὸς δὲ ὁ πονηρός.

5 Ναί.

Κελεύεις δὴ ἡμᾶς προσθεῖναι τῷ δικαίῳ ἢ ὥς τὸ πρῶτον
ἐλέγομεν, λέγοντες δίκαιον εἶναι τὸν μὲν φίλον εὖ ποιεῖν,
τὸν δ' ἐχθρὸν κακῶς· νῦν πρὸς τούτῳ ὥδε λέγειν, ὅτι ἔστιν
δίκαιον τὸν μὲν φίλον ἀγαθὸν ὄντα εὖ ποιεῖν, τὸν δ' ἐχθρὸν
10 κακὸν ὄντα βλάπτειν;

b Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, οὕτως ἂν μοι δοκεῖ καλῶς λέγεσθαι.

Ἔστιν ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, δικαίου ἀνδρὸς βλάπτειν καὶ
ὀντινοῦν ἀνθρώπων;

Καὶ πάνυ γε, ἔφη· τοὺς γε πονηροὺς τε καὶ ἐχθροὺς δεῖ
5 βλάπτειν.

δι-αμαρτάνω: to fail or be utterly mistaken, 2
θέσις, -εως, ἡ: a placing, arranging; position 3
μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter, 4
μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3

ὅστιςοῦν, ἧτιςοῦν, ὅτιοῦν: who- whatsoever2
προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give. 4
συμ-βαίνα: to happen, occur, turn out, result 5
χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 5
ὥδε: in this (here) way, so, thus, 3

d9 δίκαιον: (*it is*) just

d11 ἐκείνου: *than...*; gen. of comparison
καλλίων: *more attractive*; comparative

d12 συμβήσεται: *it will turn out*; fut. dep.
 συμ-βαίνα

δημαρτήκασιν: 3rd pl. pf. διαμαρτάνω

e1 τῶν ἀνθρώπων: partitive gen. with ὅσοι
δίκαιον εἶναι: (*namely that*) *it is just...*

e2 αὐτοῖς: *to them*; “in their eyes,” dat. of reference
 εἰσιν: 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί

e3 ἀγαθοὶ γάρ: ellipsis, add αὐτοῖς εἰσιν
 ἐροῦμεν: 1st pl. ἐρέω, often used as the future tense for λέγω

αὐτό: (*that*) *it (is)*; supply linking εἶναι
τὸναντίον ἢ: *opposite to*; “opposite than,” τὸ ἐναντίον

e4 ἔφαμεν: 1st pl. impf. φημί

e5 μεταθώμεθα: *let us change*; hortatory
 aor. subj. μετα-τίθημι

e6 κινδυνεύομεν...θέσθαι: *it looks as though we set forth...*; “we run the risk of setting forth,” aor. mid. inf. τίθημι

e7 Πῶς θέμενοι: *setting forth what?*; aor. mid. τίθημι

e8 τὸν δοκούντα: *that the one seeming...*; ind. discourse in response to θέμενοι

e9 μεταθώμεθα: *are we to*; deliberative; e5

e10 τὸν ὄντα: *the one (actually) being*; pplē
φίλον: (*is*) *a friend*; predicate, add εἶναι

335a1 μὴ εἶναι: *is not a friend*; “should not be a friend,” in ind. discourse οὐ is used for facts while μὴ is used for wishes, prohibitions or conditions; this is the part of the θέσις Polemarchus aims to change

a2 αὐτῇ: *the same*; in the attributive position

a3 τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ: *by this argument*; dat. of standard of judgment, or dat. means
 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί

a6 προσθεῖναι: *to add to the just*; aor. inf. προστίθημι
 ἢ: *or (in other words)*; there is not a 2nd option, Socrates is simply clarifying what he means by προσθεῖναι τῷ δίκαιῳ ὥς: *as*

τὸ πρῶτον: *the first time*; adverb

a8 πρὸς τούτῳ: *in addition to this*; common translation for πρὸς + dat.

b1 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν: *quite so indeed*; expresses positive certainty, cf. 332b4, 331d4

b2 ἄν...λέγεσθαι: *that it would be said well*; ἄν + inf. is equivalent to a potential opt.
δικαίου ἀνδρός: (*the characteristic*) *of a just man*; gen. of quality or characteristic
καὶ: *even*

b3 ὄντινούν: acc. sg. ὄν-τινα-οῦν

“Helping Friends, Harming Enemies” in Greek Tragedy

Tragedy often explores conflicts that arise when heroes mistakenly treat φίλοι, often relatives, as ἐχθροί. Socrates’ question therefore about whether people mistaken the good as enemies and bad as friends (334c) and treat them accordingly is not a quibble but an appropriate topic for discussion.

Aeschylus

Agamemnon: wife kills husband

Eumenides: mother(s) Furies torment son

Libation Bearers: son kills mother

Seven Against Thebes: brother kills brother

Sophocles

Antigone: brother kills brother

Elektra: children kill mother

Oedipus Rex: son kills father, marries mother

Euripides

Bacchae: mother kills son

Electra: children kill mother

Iphigenia in Aulis: father kills daughter

Iphigenia in Tauris: sister to kill brother

Herakles: father kills children and wife

Hippolytus: father kills son

Medea: mother kills children

Orestes: children kill mother

Βλαπτόμενοι δ' ἵπποι βελτίους ἢ χείρους γίνονται;
Χείρους.

Ἄρα εἰς τὴν τῶν κυνῶν ἀρετὴν, ἢ εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων;
Εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων.

10 Ἄρ' οὖν καὶ κύνες βλαπτόμενοι χείρους γίνονται εἰς
τὴν τῶν κυνῶν ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων ἀρετὴν;
Ἀνάγκη.

c Ἀνθρώπους δέ, ὦ ἑταῖρε, μὴ οὕτω φῶμεν, βλαπτομένους
εἰς τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ἀρετὴν χείρους γίνεσθαι;
Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

Ἄλλ' ἢ δικαιοσύνη οὐκ ἀνθρωπεία ἀρετή;

5 Καὶ τοῦτ' ἀνάγκη.

Καὶ τοὺς βλαπτομένους ἄρα, ὦ φίλε, τῶν ἀνθρώπων
ἀνάγκη ἀδικωτέρους γίνεσθαι.

Ἔοικεν.

Ἄρ' οὖν τῇ μουσικῇ οἱ μουσικοὶ ἀμούσους δύνανται
10 ποιεῖν;
Ἀδύνατον.

Ἀλλὰ τῇ ἵππικῇ οἱ ἵππικοὶ ἀφίππους;

Οὐκ ἔστιν.

Ἀλλὰ τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ δὴ οἱ δίκαιοι ἀδίκους; ἢ καὶ
d συλλήβδην ἀρετῇ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ κακοὺς;

Ἀλλὰ ἀδύνατον.

Οὐ γὰρ θερμότητος οἶμαι ἔργον ψύχειν ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐναντίου.
Ναί.

5 Οὐδὲ ξηρότητος ὑγραίνειν ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐναντίου.

Πάνυ γε.

Οὐδὲ δὴ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ βλάπτειν ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐναντίου.

Φαίνεται.

Ὁ δέ γε δίκαιος ἀγαθός;

ἄ-μουσος, -ον: unmusical, -cultured -refined 4
 ἀνθρώπειος, -α, -ον: human, of a human, 2
 ἄφ-ιππος, -ον: not suitable for riding, 1
 ἑταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate, 2
 θερμότης, -ητος, ἥ: heat, 1
 ἵππικός, ὁ: a horse-trainer, 5
 κύων, κυνός, ὁ: dog, 3

μουσική, ἥ: art of music 2
 ξηρότης, -ητος, ἥ: dryness, 1
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, in short, 2
 ὑγραίνω: to wet, make wet, moisten, 1
 χείρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 5
 ψύχω: to make cold, to cool, 3

- b6 βελτίους ἢ χείρους: nom. pl. predicate,
 βελτίο(ν)ες ἢ χείρο(ν)ες
 b8 εἰς τὴν τῶν κυνῶν ἀρετὴν: with regard
 to the excellence of dogs
 εἰς τὴν: with regard to (the excellence)
 c1 μὴ...φῶμεν: shall we not say; deliberative
 subjunctive; 1st pl. subj. φημί
 c2 χείρους: χείρο(ν)ες, acc. pl. predicate
 c3 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν: quite so indeed; expresses
 positive certainty, cf. 332b4, 335b1
 c4 οὐκ: (is) not...?; expecting a “yes” reply
 c5 τοῦτο: this (is); supply ἐστίν
 c6 τῶν ἀνθρώπων: among men; partitive
 gen. or possibly gen. of comparison
 c7 ἀνάγκη: (it is) necessary; supply ἐστίν
 c9 τῇ μουσικῇ: dative of means

- μουσικοὶ: musicians; substantive
 c10 ποιεῖν: make (men) unmusical; ποιέω
 governs a double acc.: “make x y”
 c11 Ἀδύνατον: supply ἐστίν, “it is”
 c12 ἀφίππους: parallel to c9-10
 c13 ἔστιν: it is possible
 c14 τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ: again, parallel to c9-10
 d5 οἶμαι: I imagine that; οἶομαι
 ἔργον: the function + gen.; acc. subject
 τοῦ ἐναντίου: modifies missing ἔργον
 d5 Οὐδὲ ξηρότητος: parallel to d3
 d7 Οὐδὲ δὲ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ: parallel to d3
 d9 δέ γε: γε “at least,” emphasizes not δέ
 but ὁ δίκαιος or the entire clause

10 Πάνυ γε.

Οὐκ ἄρα τοῦ δικαίου βλάπτειν ἔργον, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, οὔτε φίλον οὔτ' ἄλλον οὐδένα, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐναντίου, τοῦ ἀδίκου.

Παντάπασί μοι δοκεῖς ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες.

e Εἰ ἄρα τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἐκάστῳ ἀποδιδόναι φησὶν τις δίκαιον εἶναι, τοῦτο δὲ δὴ νοεῖ αὐτῷ τοῖς μὲν ἐχθροῖς βλάβην ὀφείλεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ δικαίου ἀνδρός, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις ὠφελίαν, οὐκ ἦν σοφὸς ὁ ταῦτα εἰπών. οὐ γὰρ ἀληθῆ ἔλεγεν·
5 οὐδαμοῦ γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδένα ἡμῶν ἐφάνη ὃν βλάπτειν.

Συγχωρῶ, ἦ δ' ὅς.

Μαχούμεθα ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, κοινῇ ἐγώ τε καὶ σύ, ἐάν τις αὐτὸ φῇ ἢ Σιμωνίδην ἢ Βίαντα ἢ Πιπτακὸν εἰρηκέναι ἢ τιν' ἄλλον τῶν σοφῶν τε καὶ μακαρίων ἀνδρῶν.

Ἐγὼ γοῦν, ἔφη, ἔτοιμός εἰμι κοινωνεῖν τῆς μάχης.

10 Ἄλλ' οἴσθα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, οὐ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ ῥῆμα, τὸ
336 φάναι δίκαιον εἶναι τοὺς μὲν φίλους ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς βλάπτειν;

Τίνος; ἔφη.

Οἶμαι αὐτὸ Περιάνδρου εἶναι ἢ Περδίκκου ἢ Ξέρξου ἢ
5 Ἰσμηνίου τοῦ Θηβαίου ἢ τινος ἄλλου μέγα οἰομένου δύνασθαι πλουσίου ἀνδρός.

Ἀληθέστατα, ἔφη, λέγεις.

Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐφάνη ἢ δικαιοσύνη
10 ὃν οὐδὲ τὸ δίκαιον, τί ἂν ἄλλο τις αὐτὸ φαίη εἶναι;

b Καὶ ὁ Θρασύμαχος πολλάκις μὲν καὶ διαλεγομένων ἡμῶν μεταξὺ ὥρμα ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, ἔπειτα ὑπὸ τῶν παρακαθημένων διεκωλύετο βουλομένων διακοῦσαι τὸν λόγον· ὥς δὲ διεπαυσάμεθα καὶ ἐγὼ ταῦτ' εἶπον, οὐκέτι
5 ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν, ἀλλὰ συστρέψας ἑαυτὸν ὥσπερ θηρίον ἦκεν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ὥς διαρπασόμενος.

ἄγω: to lead, to bring, to carry, to convey, 2
 ἀντι-λαμβάνω: to take up in turn (+ gen.) 1
 βίας, βίαντος, ὁ: Bias, 1
 βλάβη, ἡ: hurt, harm, damage, 4
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way, 3
 δι-ακούω: to hear (out), learn (by hearing), 1
 δια-κωλύω: to hinder, prevent, 2
 δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3
 δια-παύω: to make cease; *mid.* rest, pause, 1
 δι-αρπάζω: to seize, plunder; tear apart, 1
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, prepared, at hand, 1
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 1
 Θηβαῖος, -α, -ον: Theban, 1
 θηρίον, τό: a wild animal, beast, 1
 Ἰσμηνίας, ὁ: Ismenias, 1
 κοινωνέω: have a share of, partake in (gen) 2

μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 3
 μάχομαι: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 3
 μεταξύ: betwixt, between, 1
 νοέω: to think, mean, indicate, suppose, 1
 Ξέρξης, -ου, ὁ: Xerxes, 1
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin, 5
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere, 2
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 4
 παρά-καθίζομαι: to sit down beside, 1
 Περδίκης, -ου, ὁ: Perdiccas, 1
 Περιάδρος, ὁ: Periander, 1
 Πιττακός, ὁ: Pittacus, 1
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
 ῥήμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase, 2
 συ-στρέφω: to wind into a ball, gather, rally, 1

- d11 ἔργον: *the function of the just (is); subj.*
 d12 φίλον...ἄλλον οὐδένα: acc. direct objs.
 of βλάπτειν
 τοῦ ἐναντίου: *but (it is the function) of the opposite; supply ἔργον*
 τοῦ ἀδίκου: an appositive
 e2 τοῦτο δὲ δὴ νοεῖ αὐτῷ: *and this means to him that...; αὐτῷ refers to τις above*
 τοῖς μὲν ἐχθροῖς βλάβην ὀφείλεσθαι: *that harm is owed to the enemy*
 παρὰ...ἀνδρός: *from...; gen. of source*
 e3 τοῖς...φίλοις: *to friends; object of ὀφείλεσθαι, missing through ellipsis*
 e4 ἦν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
 εἰπών: nom. sg. aor. pple λέγω
 e5 οὐδαμοῦ...οὐδένα...βλάπτειν: *in no case to harm someone; subject of ἐφάνη*
 δίκαιον: predicate adjective
 ἐφάνη ὄν: *turned out to be; "was shown being," aor. pass. φαίνω and neuter sg. complementary pres. pple εἰμί can be translated "was clearly" or "seems to be"*
 e7 Μαχοῦμεθα: *we will resist (him); future μαχε(σ)ομεθα*
 ἔάν...φῇ: *if someone says; future more vivid condition; 3rd sg. pres. subj. φημί*
 e8 αὐτό: *it; i.e. e1-e3*
 εἰρηκέναι: pf. inf. λέγω (ἐρ-)
 e9 τῶν σοφῶν: *i.e. the Seven Sages*
 e10 Ἐγὼ γοῦν: *I for my part then; intensive (γε) and inferential (οὖν)*
 336a1 οἶσθα: 2nd sg. οἶδα
 οὗ: *whose; gen. relative modifying ῥήμα*

- τὸ φάναι: *the claiming that...; i.e. the statement that; an articular inf. in apposition to ῥήμα*
 a3 τίνος: *whose?; in response to οὗ in a1*
 a5 οἶμαι: οἶομαι
 a6 τινος ἄλλου...πλουσίου ἀνδρός: *all four genitives describe the same person*
 μέγα οἰομένου δύνασθαι *imagining that (he) has great power; μέγα is inner acc. with pres. inf. δύναμαι, "to have power"*
 a8 Ἀληθέστατα: superlative, ἀληθής
 a9 Ἐἴην: *well, well now*
 ἐπειδὴ: *since; causal*
 ἐφάνη ὄν: *turned out to be; "was shown being," aor. pass. φαίνω and neuter sg. complementary pres. pple εἰμί can be translated "was clearly" or "seems to be"*
 a10 τὸ δίκαιον: *the just; note that οὐδὲ... οὐδὲ makes τὸ δίκαιον a distinction subject along with ἡ δικαιοσύνη*
 ἀν...φαίη: *could one say; potential opt.*
 b1 διαλεγόμενων ἡμῶν: *genitive absolute*
 b2 ὥρμα: *tried to dart forward; "set out," 3rd sg. conative impf. ὀρμάω*
 ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι: *expressing purpose or complementary inf. with ὥρμα*
 b3 ὑπὸ...παρακαθημένων: *by those sitting beside him; gen. agent with διεκωλύετο*
 διακούσαι: *aor. inf. διακούω*
 b5 ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν: *did keep quiet; impf. ἄγω ἦκεν ἐφ' launched at; aor. ἵημι "throw"*
 b6 ὥς...: *as if about to...; ὥς + fut. pple*

Καὶ ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὁ Πολέμαρχος δείσαντες διεπτοήθημεν·
 ὁ δ' εἰς τὸ μέσον φθεγξάμενος, τίς, ἔφη, ὑμᾶς πάλαι φλυαρία
 c ἔχει, ὦ Σώκρατες; καὶ τί εὐηθίζεσθε πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὑπο-
 κατακλινόμενοι ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλ' εἶπερ ὡς ἀληθῶς βούλει
 εἰδέναι τὸ δίκαιον ὅτι ἔστι, μὴ μόνον ἐρώτα μηδὲ φιλοτιμοῦ
 ἐλέγχων ἐπειδάν τίς τι ἀποκρίνηται, ἐγνωκῶς τοῦτο, ὅτι
 5 ῥᾶον ἐρωτᾶν ἢ ἀποκρίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπόκριναι καὶ
 εἰπεῖ τί φῆς εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ ὅπως μοι μὴ ἐρεῖς ὅτι τὸ
 d δέον ἐστὶν μηδ' ὅτι τὸ ὠφέλιμον μηδ' ὅτι τὸ λυσιτελοῦν μηδ'
 ὅτι τὸ κερδαλέον μηδ' ὅτι τὸ συμφέρον, ἀλλὰ σαφῶς μοι
 καὶ ἀκριβῶς λέγε ὅτι ἂν λέγῃς· ὡς ἐγὼ οὐκ ἀποδέχομαι
 εἰς ὅθλους τοιούτους λέγῃς.

5 Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ἐξεπλάγην καὶ προσβλέπων αὐτὸν
 ἐφοβούμην, καί μοι δοκῶ, εἰ μὴ πρότερος ἐωράκη αὐτὸν ἢ
 ἐκεῖνος ἐμέ, ἄφωνος ἂν γενέσθαι. νῦν δὲ ἡνίκα ὑπὸ τοῦ
 λόγου ἤρχετο ἐξαγριαίνεισθαι, προσέβλεψα αὐτὸν πρότερος,
 e ὥστε αὐτῷ οἷός τ' ἐγενόμην ἀποκρίνασθαι, καὶ εἶπον ὑπο-
 τρέμων· ὦ Θρασύμαχε, μὴ χαλεπὸς ἡμῖν ἴσθι· εἰ γάρ τι
 ἐξαμαρτάνομεν ἐν τῇ τῶν λόγων σκέψει ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὁδε, εὖ
 ἴσθι ὅτι ἄκοντες ἀμαρτάνομεν. μὴ γὰρ δὴ οἷου, εἰ μὲν
 5 χρυσίον ἐζητοῦμεν, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἡμᾶς ἐκόντας εἶναι ὑπο-
 κατακλίνεσθαι ἀλλήλοις ἐν τῇ ζητήσει καὶ διαφθείρειν τὴν
 εὔρεσιν αὐτοῦ, δικαιοσύνην δὲ ζητοῦντας, πρᾶγμα πολλῶν
 χρυσίων τιμιώτερον, ἔπειθ' οὕτως ἀνοήτως ὑπέεικεν ἀλλήλοις
 καὶ οὐ σπουδάζειν ὅτι μάλιστα φανῆναι αὐτό. οἷου γε σύ,
 10 ὦ φίλε. ἀλλ' οἶμαι οὐ δυνάμεθα· ἐλεεῖσθαι οὖν ἡμᾶς πολὺν
 337 μᾶλλον εἰκός ἐστίν· που ὑπὸ ὑμῶν τῶν δεινῶν ἢ χαλεπαίν-
 νεσθαι.

Καὶ ὃς ἀκούσας ἀνεκάγχασέ τε μάλα σαρδάνιον καὶ εἶπεν·
 ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἔφη, αὕτη 'κείνη ἢ εἰωθυῖα εἰρωνεία Σωκρά-

ἀνα-καγξάζω: to burst out laughing, 1
 ἄ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 1
 ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive, 5
 ἄ-φωνος, -ον: speechless, dumb, silent, 1
 γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
 δεῖδω: to fear, 3
 δια-πτοέω: to terrify thoroughly, startle, 1
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 1
 ἔθω: to be accustomed, be in the habit, 4
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: likely, probably, reasonable 4
 εἶπερ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
 εἰρωνεία, ἥ: feigned ignorance, irony, 1
 ἐκ-πλήγνυμι: strike out of; astound, amaze, 1
 ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 5
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, question; refute, 3
 ἐλεέω: to have pity, show mercy, 1
 ἐξ-αγριαίνομαι: to become savage or fierce 1
 εὐ-ηθίζομαι: to play the fool, be naïve 2
 εὔρεσις, -εως, ἥ: finding, discovery, 1
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 5
 ζητήσις, ἥ: a search, seeking, 1
 ἡνίκα: at which time, when, since, 1
 Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ: Heracles, 1
 κερδαλέος, -η, -ον: profitable; gainful, crafty 3

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 2
 οἶος, -η, -ον: alone, lone, lonely, 3
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 2
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 5
 προσ-βλέπω: to look at or upon, 2
 σαρδάνιος, -α, -ον: bitter, scornful, sardonic 1
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite, 3
 σκέψις, -εως, ἥ: examination, speculation, 1
 σπουδάζω: to be serious, be eager, hasten 2
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: honored, worthy, valuable, 1
 ὕθλος, ὁ: nonsense, idle talk, gossip, 1
 ὑπ-εἶκα: to withdraw, retire; yield; depart, 1
 ὑπο-κατα-κλίνομαι: lie down under; submit, 2
 ὑπο-τρέμω: to tremble a little or slightly, 1
 φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound, voice, speak, 1
 φιλο-τιμέομαι: to seek honor, be ambitious, 1
 φλυαρία, ἥ: nonsense, silly talk, foolery, 1
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 2
 χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2
 χρυσίον, τό: gold coin, money; jewelry, 4
 ωφέλιμος, -η, -ον: useful, profitable, helpful 2

b7 δέισαντες διεπτοήθημεν: *we were panicstricken out of fear; "becoming afraid,"* ingressive aor. pple. and passive
 b8 Τίς...φλυαρία: *what nonsense;* subject
 πάλαι ἔχει: *has for long been gripping;* present verb is pf. progressive in sense
 c1 τί: *why?*
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους: *toward one another*
 c2 ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς: *to yourselves;* reflexive
 ὡς ἀληθῶς: *truly*
 βούλει: *you wish;* βουλε(σ)αι 2nd sg. mid.
 c3 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα
 τὸ δίκαιον ὅτι ἔστι: *what the just is; "the just, what it is,"* as frequently, prolepsis
 μὴ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
 ἐρώτα, φιλοτιμοῦ: pres. sg. imperatives
 c4 ἐλέγχων: *by...;* nom. sg. pple, causal
 ἀποκρινῆται: *whenever...;* pres. subj, general temporal clause
 c5 ἐγνωκώς: nom. sg. pf. pple. γινώσκω
 ὅτι: *namely that;* in apposition to τοῦτο
 ῥᾶον (*it is*) rather easy; "(it is) easier"
 comparative of ῥᾶδιος as a predicate
 ἐρωτᾶν: inf. ἐρωτάω
 αὐτὸς: (*you*) yourself; intensive pronoun

ἀπόκριναι, εἰπὲ: aor. imperatives
 c6 ὅπως...ἔρεῖς: (*see to it*) *that you will not say...;* i.e. "do not say!" ὅπως + fut. ind. is an idiomatic form of strong exhortation
 c6 ὅτι το. ὅτι: *what is the...what is the;* ὁ τι
 d1 δεόν...συνφέρον: *the fitting, the beneficial, the profitable, the gainful, the advantageous...;* all substantive participles
 d3 ὥς: *since;* conjunction with causal force
 d5 ἐξεπλάγην: *I was struck with fear;* 1st sg. ingressive aor. pass. ἐκ-πλήγνυμι
 d6 πρότερος...ἢ: *earlier...than;* adj. as adv.
 ἑωράκη: 1st sg. plpf. ὁράω
 d7 ἂν γενέσθαι: *I would have become;* past contrary-to-fact, equiv. to ἂν + aor. ind.
 ὑπὸ: *because of;* gen. of cause, not agent
 e1 οἶος τ' ἐγενόμην: *I was able;* "the sort to"
 e2 ἴσθι: *be;* sg. imperative εἰμί
 e4 ἴσθι: *know;* sg. imperative οἶδα
 οἶου: sg. imperative οἶομαι
 e8 χρυσίων: *than...;* gen. of comparison
 e9 ὅτι μάλιστα: *as much as possible*
 φανῆναι αὐτό: *that it appear;* aor. pass.
 337a1 ὑπό...δαινῶν: *by you clever men;* agent
 a4 εἰωθυῖα: *accustomed;* fem. pf. pple ἔθω

5 τους, καὶ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ ἤδη τε καὶ τούτοις προύλεγον, ὅτι σὺ ἀποκρίνασθαι μὲν οὐκ ἐθελήσοις, εἰρωνεύσοιο δὲ καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ποιήσοις ἢ ἀποκρινοῖο, εἴ τίς τί σε ἐρωτᾷ.

Σοφὸς γὰρ εἶ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε· εὖ οὖν ἤδησθα ὅτι εἴ τινα ἔροιο ὁπόσα ἐστὶν τὰ δώδεκα, καὶ ἐρόμενος προεί-
 b ποις αὐτῷ— “ὅπως μοι, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, μὴ ἐρεῖς ὅτι ἔστιν τὰ δώδεκα δις ἕξ μῆδ' ὅτι τρὶς τέτταρα μῆδ' ὅτι ἑξάκις δύο μῆδ' ὅτι τετράκις τρία· ὥς οὐκ ἀποδέξομαί σου ἐὰν τοιαῦτα
 5 φλυαρήσῃ” —δήλον οἶμαί σοι ἦν ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἀποκρινοῖτο τῷ οὕτως πυνθανομένῳ. ἀλλ' εἴ σοι εἶπεν· “ὦ Θρασύμαχε, πῶς λέγεις; μὴ ἀποκρίνωμαι ὧν προεῖπες μῆδέν; πότερον, ὦ
 c θαυμάσιε, μῆδ' εἰ τούτων τι τυγχάνει ὄν, ἀλλ' ἕτερον εἴπω τι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς; ἢ πῶς λέγεις;” τί ἂν αὐτῷ εἶπες πρὸς ταῦτα;

Εἶπεν, ἔφη· ὥς δὴ ὅμοιον τοῦτο ἐκείνῳ.

Οὐδέν γε κωλύει, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· εἰ δ' οὖν καὶ μὴ ἔστιν ὅμοιον, φαίνεται δὲ τῷ ἐρωτηθέντι τοιοῦτον, ἡττόν τι αὐτὸν
 5 οἶε ἀποκρινεῖσθαι τὸ φαινόμενον ἑαυτῷ, ἐάντε ἡμεῖς ἀπαγορεύωμεν ἐάντε μῆ;

Ἄλλο τι οὖν, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ οὕτω ποιήσεις· ὧν ἐγὼ ἀπεῖπον, τούτων τι ἀποκρινῇ;

10 Οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· εἴ μοι σκεψαμένῳ οὕτω
 d δόξειεν.

Τί οὖν, ἔφη, ἂν ἐγὼ δείξω ἐτέραν ἀπόκρισιν παρὰ πάσας ταύτας περὶ δικαιοσύνης, βελτίῳ τούτων; τί ἀξιοῖς παθεῖν;

Τί ἄλλο, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἢ ὅπερ προσήκει πάσχειν τῷ μὴ
 5 εἰδότη; προσήκει δέ που μαθεῖν παρὰ τοῦ εἰδότος· καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ἀξιῶ παθεῖν.

Ἦδὺς γὰρ εἶ, ἔφη· ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῷ μαθεῖν καὶ ἀπότεισον ἀργύριον.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 3
 ἀπ-αγορεύω: to renounce, give up, forbid, 2
 ἀπ-εἶπον: to speak out, tell, declare, 1
 ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive, 5
 ἀπό-κρισις, -εως, ἥ: an answer, 2
 ἀπο-τίνω: to render, pay, pay back, repay, 1
 δείκνυμι: to point out, display, show, 1
 δῖς: twice, doubly, 1
 δύο: two, 3
 δώ-δεκα: twelve, 2
 εἰρωνεύομαι: to feign ignorance or modesty, 1
 ἕξ: six, 1
 ἕξ-άκις: six times, 1

ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 4
 θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 2
 κωλύω: to hinder, check, prevent, 1
 ὀπόσος, -α, -ον: how much, many or great, 1
 προ-εἶπον: aor. tell beforehand, state before, 2
 προ-λέγω: to predict, foretell (+ dat.), 1
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
 τετράκις: four times, 1
 τέτταρες, -α: four, 1
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 1
 τρίς: three times, thrice, 1
 φλυαρέω: to talk nonsense, prattle, 1

- a5 ἦδη: 1st sg. simple past (plpf.) οἶδα
 προύλεγον: προ-έλεγον, 1st sg. impf.
 ὅτι: (namely) that; apposition to τούτοις
 a6 ἐβελήσοις...εἰρωνεύσοιο...ποιήσοις ἥ
 ἀποκρινοίς: would be willing...would
 feign ignorance...would...would; 2nd sg.
 fut. optative act. and mid. in secondary
 sequence can replace what otherwise
 would be fut. ind. in primary sequence
 a7 ἔρωτά: asks; ἔρωτάει, 3rd sg. pres. ind.
 a8 εἶ: 2nd sg. pres. εἰμί
 ἦδησθα: 2nd sg. simple past (plpf.) οἶδα
 a9 ἔροιο: if ever you ask; 2nd sg. mid. opt.
 ἔρομαι not ἔρέω (fut. λέγω), replacing
 what would be ἄν + subj. in primary seq.
 b1 "Ὅπως...μὴ ἔρείς: (see to it) that you do
 not say; "do not say!" Ὅπως + fut. ind. is
 an idiomatic form of strong exhortation,
 in which the main verb, e.g. σκοπεῖ, is
 dropped; this is a response to 336c6
 b2 δῖς ἕξ: 2 times 6; i.e. multiplication tables
 b3 ὥς: since...; repeating 336d3 above
 σου: from you; gen. of source
 b3 ἐάν...φλυαρήσῃς: 2nd sg. pres. subj. in a
 future more vivid condition
 b4 δῆλον..ἦν: it was clear; impf. εἰμί
 οἶμαι: οἶομαι, parenthetical
 ἀποκρινοίτῳ: would respond; fut. opt.
 replaces a fut. ind. in secondary sequence
 b5 εἶ...εἰπεν...ἂν εἶπες: if someone had
 said...would you have said; past contrary
 to fact condition (εἰ aor., ἄν + aor. ind.)
 b6 πῶς λέγεις;: What do you mean?
 μὴ ἀποκρίνωμαι: am I not to answer?;
 deliberative subjunctive
 b7 μὴδ' εἰ: not even if

- τούτων: partitive gen. with subject τῇ
 τυγχάνει ὅν: happen to be (the case); i.e.
 be true, complementary pple εἰμί
 εἶπω: am I to say; deliberative aor. subj.
 c1 τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: from the true; separation
 ἂν εἶπες: see b5 above
 c2 Εἰν: well (now); exclamation
 ὥς δη...ἐκείνω: so very similar this
 (instance is) to that (instance); δὴ is
 ironic and sarcastic in tone
 c3 εἰ δ' οὖν: if at any rate...; δ' οὖν is a
 hypothetical that the speaker really denies
 καί: in fact; adverbial
 c4 ἔρωτηθέντι: to the one asked; aor. pass.
 ἥττον τι: any less; "less in any way"
 αὐτόν: that he; acc. subject
 c5 οἶ: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι
 τὸ φαινόμενον: what appears to him(self)
 ἐάντε...ἐάντε: whether...or; "if...if"
 c7 Ἄλλο τι: is it anything other (than)...
 ὧν...τούτων: of these things, which I...;
 acc. pl. assimilates to the gen. of τούτων
 c8 ἀποκρινῇ: 2nd sg. fut. mid.
 c9 ἂν θαυμάσαιμι...δόξειν: I would..., it
 should seem...; future less vivid, aor. opt.
 d1 Τί οὖν: What then; "What, pray?" οὖν
 here expresses impatience
 ἂν δείξω: if I show; aor. subj. δείκνυμι
 d2 βελτίω: better; βελτίο(ν)α, acc. sg.
 παθεῖν: that (I) suffer; aor. inf. πάσχω
 d3 τῷ μὴ εἰδότη: for one not knowing; οἶδα
 d4 μαθεῖν: to learn; aor. inf. μανθάνω
 d6 Ἡδὺς γάρ: Yeah, you are naïve; "(you
 talk like this) for you are sweet" 338d3
 πρὸς τῷ μαθεῖν: in addition to learning
 ἀπότεισον: aor. imperative, ἀποτίνω

Οὐκοῦν ἐπειδάν μοι γένηται, εἶπον.

Ἄλλ' ἔστιν, ἔφη ὁ Γλαύκων. ἀλλ' ἔνεκα ἀργυρίου, ὦ
10 Θρασύμαχε, λέγε· πάντες γὰρ ἡμεῖς Σωκράτει εἰσοίσομεν.

e Πάννυ γε οἶμαι, ἥ δ' ὅς· ἵνα Σωκράτης τὸ εἰωθὸς δια-
πράξῃται· αὐτὸς μὲν μὴ ἀποκρίνηται, ἄλλου δ' ἀποκρινομένου
λαμβάνῃ λόγον καὶ ἐλέγχῃ.

Πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ἔφην ἐγώ, ὦ βέλτιστε, τὶς ἀποκρίναιτο
5 πρῶτον μὲν μὴ εἰδὼς μηδὲ φάσκων εἰδέναι, ἔπειτα, εἴ τι
καὶ οἶεται, περὶ τούτων ἀπειρημένον αὐτῷ εἴη ὅπως μηδὲν
ἔρεῖ ὧν ἡγείται ὑπ' ἀνδρὸς οὐ φαύλου; ἀλλὰ σέ δὴ μᾶλλον
338 εἰκὸς λέγειν· σὺ γὰρ δὴ φῆς εἰδέναι καὶ ἔχειν εἰπεῖν. μὴ
οὖν ἄλλως ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ ἐμοί τε χαρίζου ἀποκρινόμενος καὶ
μὴ φθονήσης καὶ Γλαύκωνα τόνδε διδάξαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους.

Εἰπόντος δέ μου ταῦτα, ὃ τε Γλαύκων καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
5 ἐδέοντο αὐτοῦ μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖν. καὶ ὁ Θρασύμαχος φανερός
μὲν ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν εἰπεῖν ἵν' εὐδοκιμήσειεν, ἡγούμενος ἔχειν
ἀπόκρισιν παγκάλῃν· προσεποιεῖτο δὲ φιλονικεῖν πρὸς τὸ
ἐμὲ εἶναι τὸν ἀποκρινόμενον. τελευτῶν δὲ συνεχώρησεν,
b κᾶπειτα, αὕτη δὴ, ἔφη, ἡ Σωκράτους σοφία· αὐτὸν μὲν μὴ
ἐθέλειν διδάσκειν, παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων περιμόντα μανθάνειν
καὶ τούτων μηδὲ χάριν ἀποδιδόναι.

Ὅτι μὲν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, μανθάνω παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων, ἀληθῇ
5 εἶπες, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ὅτι δὲ οὐ με φῆς χάριν ἐκτίνειν,
ψεύδῃ· ἐκτίνω γὰρ ὅσην δύναμαι. δύναμαι δὲ ἐπαινεῖν
μόνον· χρήματα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω. ὥς δὲ προθύμως τοῦτο δρῶ,
εἰάν τις μοι δοκῇ εὖ λέγειν, εὖ εἴσῃ αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ἐπειδὰν
ἀποκρίνῃ· οἶμαι γὰρ σε εὖ ἐρεῖν.

c Ἄκουε δὴ, ἥ δ' ὅς· φημὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον
οὐκ ἄλλο τι ἢ τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον. ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ
ἐπαινείς; ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐθελήσεις.

ἀπ-εἶπον: to forbid, deny, refuse, 1
 ἀπό-κρισις, -εως, ἥ: an answer, 2
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 2
 δια-πράττω: to accomplish, effect, 1
 διδάσκαω: to teach, instruct, 3
 δράω: to do, 2
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: likely, probably, reasonable 4
 εἰσ-φέρω: to bring in, introduce; contribute, 2
 ἐκ-τίνω: to pay in full, pay back, 2
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, question; refute, 3
 ἐπαινέω: to praise, approve, commend, 3
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2
 εὖ-δοκιμέω: to be of good repute, esteemed, 2
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5

πάγ-καλός, -η, -ον: all-beautiful, -glorious, 2
 περι-έρχομαι: to go around, 1
 προ-θύμως: eagerly, zealously, willingly, 1
 προσ-ποιέω: to make up, pretend; allege, 1
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 3
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 3
 φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 2
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον: slight, trivial, insignificant, 1
 φθονέω: to begrudge (acc.) to (inf.), 1
 φιλο-νεικέω: to be contentious, fond of strife 1
 χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 3
 χάρις, χάριτος, ἥ: favor, gratitude, thanks, 2
 ψευδομαι: *mid.* to lie, cheat, beguile, 2

d8 Οὐκοῦν ἐπειδάν μοι γένηται: (*I will pay*)
whenever I have the money, then; dat. of
 poss., aor. subj., general temporal clause

d9 ἔστιν: *you have (it); "there is (the money*
for you)" in response to d8

ἀλλά: *come (now);* introducing an imper.

d10 εἰσίσομεν: 1st pl. fut. εἰσφέρω + dat.

e1 ἡ δ' οὗτος: *he said;* demonstrative pronoun
 ἵνα... διαπράττειται... ἀποκρίνηται...
 λαμβάνη... ἐλέγχει: *so that...;* aor. subj.
 διαπράττω and more often 3rd sg. pres.
 subj. in an extended purpose clause
 τὸ εἰωθός: *his customary thing; "the*
accustomed," pf. pple ἔθω

e2 ἄλλου... ἀποκρινομένου: gen. absolute

e4 Πῶς γὰρ: *how could...?;* confirms
 and expresses (im)possibility and surprise
 ἄν... τίς ἀποκρίναιτο: *anyone answer...;*
 indefinite pronoun, aorist potential opt.

e5 εἰδώς: nom. sg. pple οἶδα
 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα
 εἴ τι καὶ οἶται: *if in fact he has some*
opinion; "thinks something," inner acc.

e6 ἀπειρημένον αὐτῷ εἶη: *it would be*
forbidden for him; periphrastic perfect:
 pf. pple ἀπείπον + 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί
 ὅπως... ἐρεῖ: *that...;* ὅπως and fut.
 (λέγω) in a clause of effort

e7 ὧν: (*of the things*) *which;* acc. assimilates
 to the gen. of the missing antecedent
 ὑπο ἀνδρός: gen. agent with pass. voice
 in e6
 οὐ φαύλου: *no ordinary;* i.e. important;
 litotes
 σὲ δὴ: *just you; "you (and no other),"* acc.

subject of λέγειν

338a1 εἰκός: (*it is*) *reasonable;* supply ἐστίν

σὺ... δὴ: *just you; "you (and no other),"*

εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

ἔχειν: *are able;* ἔχω + inf.

a2 ποίει: ποίεε, sg. imperative ποιέω

χαρίζου: 2nd sg. mid. imperative + dat.

a3 μὴ φθονήσης: *you should not...;* 2nd sg.
 aor. prohibitive subjunctive

διδάξαι: aor. inf. διδάσκω

a4 Εἰπόντος δέ μου: gen. absolute

a5 ἐδέοντο: *asked;* + gen.

φανερός: *clearly;* nom. adj. as adverb

a6 ἦν: 2nd sg. impf. εἰμί

ἵνα: *so that he might...;* aor. opt. in a
 purpose clause, secondary sequence

a7 πρὸς τὸ... εἶναι: *with regard to...;* here,
 with an articular inf. εἰμί

a8 τελευτῶν: *finally;* "ending," pres. pple

b1 κάπειτα: καὶ ἔπειτα

Αὕτη δὴ: *this (is) precisely*

αὐτὸν... ἀποδιδόναι: *namely that he...;*
 acc. subj. + inf. in apposition to αὕτη

b2 περιιόντα: pres. pple περι-έρχομαι
 τούτων: *for these things;* gen. of value

b4 Ὅτι: *that...*

b6 ψεύδῃ: ψεύδε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres.

ὅσην: *as much favor as;* supply χάριν

b7 μόνον: *only;* adverbial acc.

ὡς προθύμως: *how eagerly;* obj. of εἶση

b8 εἶση: εἶσε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. fut. οἶδα

b9 ἐρεῖν: *will speak;* ἐρέω fut. inf. λέγω

c1 Ἄκουε δὴ: *Hear then*

c2 τὸ συμφέρον: *the advantageous;* pple

c3 ἀλλὰ τί: *Well, why...?*

Ἐὰν μάθω γε πρῶτον, ἔφην, τί λέγεις· νῦν γὰρ οὐπω
 5 οἶδα. τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος φῆς συμφέρον δίκαιον εἶναι. καὶ
 τοῦτο, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, τί ποτε λέγεις; οὐ γάρ που τό γε
 τοιόνδε φῆς· εἰ Πουλιδάμας ἡμῶν κρείττων ὁ παγκρατιαστής
 καὶ αὐτῷ συμφέρει τὰ βόεια κρέα πρὸς τὸ σῶμα, τοῦτο τὸ
 d σιτίον εἶναι καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς ἥττοσιν ἐκείνου συμφέρον ἅμα
 καὶ δίκαιον.

Βδελυρὸς γὰρ εἶ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ ταύτη ὑπολαμ-
 βάνεις ἢ ἂν κακουργήσais μάλιστα τὸν λόγον.

5 Οὐδαμῶς, ὦ ἄριστε, ἦν δ' ἐγώ· ἀλλὰ σαφέστερον εἶπέ
 τί λέγεις.

Εἴτ' οὐκ οἶσθ', ἔφη, ὅτι τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται,
 αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, αἱ δὲ ἀριστοκρατοῦνται;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

10 Οὐκοῦν τοῦτο κρατεῖ ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει, τὸ ἄρχον;

Πάνν γε.

e Τίθεται δέ γε τοὺς νόμους ἐκάστη ἢ ἀρχὴ πρὸς τὸ αὐτῇ
 συμφέρον, δημοκρατία μὲν δημοκρατικούς, τυραννὶς δὲ
 τυραννικούς, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι οὕτως· θέμεναι δὲ ἀπέφηναν τοῦτο
 δίκαιον τοῖς ἀρχομένοις εἶναι, τὸ σφίσι συμφέρον, καὶ τὸν
 5 τούτου ἐκβαίνοντα κολάζουσιν ὡς παρανομοῦντά τε καὶ
 ἀδικοῦντα. τοῦτ' οὖν ἐστίν, ὦ βέλτιστε, ὃ λέγω ἐν ἀπάσαις
 339 ταῖς πόλεσιν ταῦτόν εἶναι δίκαιον, τὸ τῆς καθεστηκυίας ἀρχῆς
 συμφέρον· αὕτη δέ που κρατεῖ, ὥστε συμβαίνει τῷ ὀρθῶς
 λογιζομένῳ πανταχοῦ εἶναι τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον, τὸ τοῦ κρείτ-
 τονος συμφέρον.

5 Νῦν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἔμαθον ὃ λέγεις· εἰ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἢ μή,
 πειράσομαι μαθεῖν. τὸ συμφέρον μὲν οὖν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε,
 καὶ σὺ ἀπεκρίνω δίκαιον εἶναι—καίτοι ἔμοιγε ἀπηγόρευες
 ὅπως μὴ τοῦτο ἀποκρινοίμην—πρόσεστιν δὲ δὴ αὐτόθι τὸ
 “τοῦ κρείττονος.”

ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
 ἄπ-αγορεύω: to renounce, give up, forbid, 2
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 3
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, make clear; perform, 1
 ἀρίστο-κρατέομαι: be governed by the best 1
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 4
 βδελυρός, -ά, -όν: loathsome, disgusting, 1
 βόειος, -α, -ον: of an oxen
 δημοκρατέομαι: be governed by the people 1
 δημοκρατία, ἡ: democracy, 1
 δημοκρατικός, -ή, -όν: democratic, 1
 εἴτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 1
 ἐκ-βαίνω: to step out; go out, (gen.) 1
 καθ-ίστημι: to set down; appoint, establish, 1
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 κακ-ουργέω: to do wrong, do mischief, 4
 κολάζω: to punish, correct, check, 1
 κρατέω: to rule; control, overcome (gen.) 3
 κρέας, τό: meat, flesh, 1

λογίζομαι: to reckon, calculate, count, 1
 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 2
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
 οὐ-πω: not yet, 3
 πάγ-κρατίας, ὁ: skilled in pancration, 1
 παντα-χου: everywhere, in all places, 2
 παρα-νομέω: to transgress the law, 1
 πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 2
 Πουλυδάμας, ὁ: Poulydamas, 1
 πρόσ-ειμι: to be in addition, 2
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite, 3
 σιτίον, τό: grain, bread, food, 2
 συμβαίνω: to happen, occur, result, 5
 ταύτη: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 2
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such (as this), 5
 τυραννέομαι: to be governed by a tyrant, 1
 τυραννικός, -ή, -όν: despotic, autocratic, 1
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 2
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5

- c4 μάθω: 1st sg. aor. subj. μανθάνω, a protasis in a future more vivid condition, complementing Thrasymachus' fut. tense apodosis in the previous sentence
 τί λέγεις: *what you mean*
 c6 τούτο...λέγεις: *What in the world do you mean (by) this?*; "whatever"
 τό γε τοιόνδε: *the following at any rate*; "this here sort"
 c7 ἡμῶν: gen. of comparison
 κρείττων: (is) stronger; supply verb
 c8 συμφέρει: *is advantageous to* + dat., here with a neuter pl. subject κρέα
 πρὸς: *with regard to* + acc
 d1 ἥττοσιν ἐκείνου: *weaker than that one*; dat. pl. comparative and gen. comparison
 d3 βδελυρός γάρ: *Yeah, you are a buffoon*; "(you talk like this) for you are a buffoon," cf. 337d6
 ταύτη...ἣ *in this way...in which (way)*; dat. of manner
 d4 ἂν κακουργήσας: *you would...*; αὐ' + aor. opt., relative clause of characteristic
 d7 οἶσθα: 2nd sg. οἶδα
 τῶν πόλεων: *among the cities*; partitive
 αἱ μὲν...αἱ δὲ: *some...others*
 d9 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could (I) not?*; expresses (im)possibility and surprise
 d10 Οὐκοῦν: *Then,...not?*; inferential, begins

- question seeking a "yes" response
 τὸ ἄρχον: *the one ruling*; neuter pple in apposition to τοῦτο
 e1 τίθεται: *makes*; "sets down"
 πρὸς: *with regard to* + acc.
 τὸ αὐτῇ συμφέρον: *the advantage to itself*; ἐαυτῇ, 3rd person reflexive
 e3 θέμεναι: *making (laws)*; aor. pple τίθημι
 ἀπέφηναν: *made clear*; aor. ἀποφαίνω
 e4 σφίσι: *for them*; i.e. the rulers; cf. e1
 τὸν...ἐκβαίνοντα: *the one transgressing*
 ὡς: *on the grounds that*; "since" ὡς + pple expresses alleged cause, in this case the charge against the one transgressing
 339a1 πόλεσιν: dat. pl. πόλις
 ταῦτόν: *the same*; τὸ αὐτόν; acc. subject
 καθεστηκυίας: *established*; fem. gen. sg.
 aor pple καθ-ίστημι
 a2 συμβαίνει: *it results*
 τῷ ὀρθῶς λογιζομένῳ: *for the once reasoning correctly*; dat. of interest
 a3 τὸ αὐτό...: *the same...*; attribute position
 a5 ἔμαθον: 1st sg. aor. μανθάνω
 a6 πειράσσομαι: fut. dep. πειράω
 a7 ἀπεκρίνω: *you answered*; ἀπεκρίνα(σ)ο; 2nd sg. aor.
 a8 ὅπως μὴ...ἀποκρινοίμην: *that I would not...*; clause of effort with fut. optative in place of fut. ind. in secondary seq.

b Σμικρά γε ἴσως, ἔφη, προσθήκη.

Οὕτω δὴλον οὐδ' εἰ μεγάλη· ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν τοῦτο σκεπτέον
εἰ ἀληθὴ λέγεις, δὴλον. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ συμφέρον γέ τι εἶναι
καὶ ἐγὼ ὁμολογῶ τὸ δίκαιον, σὺ δὲ προστιθεῖς καὶ αὐτὸ φῆς
5 εἶναι τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος, ἐγὼ δὲ ἀγνοῶ, σκεπτέον δὴ.

Σκόπει, ἔφη.

Ταῦτ' ἔσται, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. καί μοι εἰπέ· οὐ καὶ πείθεσθαι
μέντοι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν δίκαιον φῆς εἶναι;

Ἐγωγε.

c Πότερον δὲ ἀναμάρτητοί εἰσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν
ἐκάσταις ἢ οἳ τι καὶ ἀμαρτεῖν;

Πάντως που, ἔφη, οἳ τι καὶ ἀμαρτεῖν.

Οὐκοῦν ἐπιχειροῦντες νόμους τιθέναι τοὺς μὲν ὀρθῶς
5 τιθέασιν, τοὺς δὲ τινας οὐκ ὀρθῶς;

Οἶμαι ἔγωγε.

Τὸ δὲ ὀρθῶς ἄρα τὸ τὰ συμφέροντά ἐστι τίθεσθαι ἑαυτοῖς,
τὸ δὲ μὴ ὀρθῶς ἀσύμφορα; ἢ πῶς λέγεις;

Οὕτως.

10 Ἄ δ' ἂν θῶνται ποιητέον τοῖς ἀρχομένοις, καὶ τοῦτό
ἐστι τὸ δίκαιον;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

d Οὐ μόνον ἄρα δίκαιόν ἐστιν κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον τὸ τοῦ
κρείττονος συμφέρον ποιεῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ τούναντίον, τὸ μὴ
συμφέρον.

Τί λέγεις σύ; ἔφη.

5 Ἄ σὺ λέγεις, ἔμοιγε δοκῶ· σκοπῶμεν δὲ βέλτιον. οὐχ
ὠμολόγηται τοὺς ἄρχοντας τοῖς ἀρχομένοις προστάττοντας
ποιεῖν ἅττα ἐνίστε διαμαρτάνειν τοῦ ἑαυτοῖς βελτίστου, ἃ
δ' ἂν προστάττωσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες δίκαιον εἶναι τοῖς ἀρχομένοις
ποιεῖν; ταῦτ' οὐχ ὠμολόγηται;

10 Οἶμαι ἔγωγε, ἔφη.

ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing, unerring, 2
 ἄ-σύμφορος, -ον: inexpedient, inconvenient, 4
 δι-αμαρτάνω: to make a mistake, fail utterly 2
 ἐνί-οτε: sometimes, 5
 νόμος, ὁ: law, custom, 2
 οὐ-πω: not yet, 3

πάντως: altogether, by all means, certainly, 1
 ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be made or done, 3
 προσ-θήκη, ἡ: addition, add-on, 1
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 4
 σκεπτέος, -ον: one must reflect or consider, 4
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 3

- b1 μικρά: *trifling*; i.e. small in significance; Thrasymachus does not think the addition “of the stronger” is trifling and is likely testing Socrates’ response
 b2 δῆλον οὐδ’ εἰ: (*is it*) *even clear whether*; δῆλον is neuter predicate, add ἐστίν μεγάλη: (*it is*) *important*; add ἐστίν ὅτι...δῆλον: (*it is*) *clear that*; “clearly” σκεπτέον: *this must be examined*; “(is) to be examined,” verbal adjective expresses necessity or obligation; supply ἐστίν
 b4 καὶ ἐγὼ: *I also*; καὶ is an adverb προστίθεις: nom. sg. pres. ppl
 b6 Σκόπει: σκόπε-ε, sg. pres. imperative
 b7 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί with neut. pl. subj. οὐ: *do you not...?*; expects “yes” answer τοῖς ἀρχουσιν: *those ruling*; dat. pl. object of πείθεσθαι
 c1 εἰσιν: 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί πόλεις: *cities*; dat. pl. πόλιν
 c2 οἷον...ἁμαρτεῖν: (*are they*) *such so as to make an error*; aor. inf. of result τι: inner acc. of ἁμαρτεῖν καί: *in fact*; adverbial
 c3 πού: *I suppose* τίθεασιν: *they make*; 3rd pl. pres.
 c6 Οἶμαι: οἶομαι
 c7 τὸ δὲ...ἑαυτοῖς: *to make laws rightly is to make those advantageous to themselves*; τὸ δὲ ὀρθῶς (τίθεσθαι) ἄρα ἐστὶ τὸ τὰ συμφέροντά ἑαυτοῖς τίθεσθαι; ellipsis, the same articular inf. is subj. and pred.

- c8 τὸ δὲ...ἀσύμφορα: τὸ δὲ μὴ ὀρθῶς (τίθεσθαι ἐστὶν τὸ) τὰ ἀσύμφορα (ἑαυτοῖς) τίθεσθαι; parallel to c7
 c10 Ἄ...θῶνται: *whatever (laws the rulers) make...;* 3rd pl. aor. subj. τίθημι in clause of characteristic (general relative) ποιητέον τοῖς ἀρχομένοις: *must those being ruled do...;* “(is it) to be done by those ruled” dat. agent with verbal adj.
 c12 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could I not?;* confirms and expresses (im)possibility and surprise
 d1 Οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also* κατὰ: *according to...;* + acc.
 d2 τὸ μὴ συμφέρον: *what is not an advantage (of the stronger)*; κρείττονος
 d5 Ἄ...λέγεις: (*I am saying*) *what...;* relative clause with missing antecedent ἔμοιγε δοκῶ: *I think*; “I seem to myself” σκοπῶμεν: *let us...;* hortatory subjunctive βέλτιον: *better*; comparative adverb οὐχ ὠμολόγηται: *has it not been agreed that*; pf. pass. governs two acc. subject + inf. clauses: τοὺς ἀρχοντας... διαμαρτάνειν and δίκαιον εἶναι
 d7 ποιεῖν ἅττα: *to do something*; object of προστάττοντας; equivalent to τινα τοῦ...βελτίστου: *from what is best for themselves*; equivalent to τὸ συμφέρον ἅδ’...οἱ ἀρχοντες: *whatever...;* pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative); object of ποιεῖν below
 d8 δίκαιον εἶναι: *it is just...;* + inf. ποεῖν

A Stronger Athens Beseiges a Weaker Chalcedon, Thrasymachus’ Birthplace, in 409

“Alcibiades set to work with the whole of his troops to draw lines of circumvallation round Chalcedon from sea to sea, so as to include as much of the river as possible within its wall, which was made of timber...After his success Alcibiades set off to the Hellespont and the Chersonese to raise money...it was further stipulated by mutual consent and under oaths provided, that the Chalcedonians should continue the payment of their customary tribute to Athens, beings also bound to discharge all outstanding debts. The Athenians, on their side, were bound to desist from all hostilities until the return of their ambassadors from the king.

Xenophon, *Hellenica* I.3, trans. H. G. Dakyns

e Οἷου τοίνυν, ἣν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ τὸ ἀσύμφορα ποιεῖν τοῖς ἄρχουσί τε καὶ κρείττοσι δίκαιον εἶναι ὠμολογήσθαι σοι, ὅταν οἱ μὲν ἄρχοντες ἄκοντες κακὰ αὐτοῖς προστάττωσιν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιον εἶναι φῆς ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἃ ἐκεῖνοι προσέταξαν
5 —ἄρα τότε, ὦ σοφώτατε Θρασύμαχε, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον συμβαίνειν αὐτὸ οὕτως, δίκαιον εἶναι ποιεῖν τὸνναντίον ἢ ὃ σὺ λέγεις; τὸ γὰρ τοῦ κρείττονος ἀσύμφορον δήπου προστάττεται τοῖς ἥττοσιν ποιεῖν.

340 Naὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁ Πολέμαρχος, σαφέστατά γε.

Ἐὰν σύ γ', ἔφη, αὐτῷ μαρτυρήσης, ὁ Κλειτοφῶν ὑπολαβών.

Καὶ τί, ἔφη, δέεται μάρτυρος; αὐτὸς γὰρ Θρασύμαχος
5 ὁμολογεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἄρχοντας ἐνίοτε ἑαυτοῖς κακὰ προστάττειν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιον εἶναι ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

Τὸ γὰρ τὰ κελευόμενα ποιεῖν, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων δίκαιον εἶναι ἔθετο Θρασύμαχος.

Καὶ γὰρ τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος, ὦ Κλειτοφῶν, συμφέρον
b δίκαιον εἶναι ἔθετο. ταῦτα δὲ ἀμφοτέρωθεν θέμενος ὠμολόγησεν αὐτὸς ἐνίοτε τοὺς κρείττους τὰ αὐτοῖς ἀσύμφορα κελεύειν τοὺς ἥττους τε καὶ ἀρχομένους ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτων τῶν ὁμολογιῶν οὐδὲν μᾶλλον τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον δίκαιον
5 εἶναι εἴη ἢ τὸ μὴ συμφέρον.

Ἄλλ', ἔφη ὁ Κλειτοφῶν, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον ἔλεγεν ὃ ἡγοῖτο ὁ κρείττων αὐτῷ συμφέρειν· τοῦτο ποιητέον εἶναι τῷ ἥττονι, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον τοῦτο ἐτίθετο.

Ἄλλ' οὐχ οὕτως, ἦ δ' ὅς ὁ Πολέμαρχος, ἐλέγετο.

c Οὐδέν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Πολέμαρχε, διαφέρει, ἀλλ' εἰ νῦν οὕτω λέγει Θρασύμαχος, οὕτως αὐτοῦ ἀποδεχόμεθα. καὶ μοι εἰπέ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε· τοῦτο ἦν ὁ ἐβούλου λέγειν τὸ δίκαιον, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον δοκοῦν εἶναι τῷ κρείττονι, εἰάν-
5 τε συμφέρῃ ἑάντε μή; οὕτω σε φῶμεν λέγειν;

ἀμφοτέρως, -α, -ον: each of two, both, 1
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 3
 ἀποδέχομαι: to accept, receive, 5
 ἀσύμφορος, -ον: inexpedient, inconvenient, 4
 δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, of course, 4
 διαφέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to, 5
 ἐνί-οτε: sometimes, 5
 Κλειτοφῶν, ὁ: Clitophon, 4

μά: by, in affirmation, 5
 μαρτυρέω: to bear witness, give evidence, 1
 μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ: a witness, 1
 ὁμολογία, ἡ: agreement, 1
 ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be made or done, 3
 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite, 3
 συμβαίνει: to happen, occur, result, 5
 ὑπολαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5

- e1 οἶον: *think*; sg. imperative οἶομαι
 τὸ...ποιεῖν: *that to do...*; acc. subj. of
 δίκαιον εἶναι and the entire construction
 is acc. subj. of inf. ὡμολογήσθαι below
 τοῖς ἄρχουσί...κρίττοι: *for those*
ruling and stronger; dat. of interest
 modifying ἀσύμφορα
 e2 ὡμολογήσθαι σοι: *that it has been*
agreed by you; pf. pass. inf. + dat. agent
 e3 αὐτοῖς: *for themselves*; ἑαυτοῖς
 προστάττωσιν: 3rd pl. pres. subjunctive
 general temporal clause
 e4 τοῖς δέ: *but for others*; i.e. those ruled
 e5 σοφώτατε: superlative degree, vocative
 ἀναγκαῖον: *(it is) necessary*
 e6 οὕτως: *in this here way*; deictic iota
 used here to express close proximity
 τούναντίον ἡ: *opposite to*; “opposite
 than,” τὸ ἐναντίον
 τὸ...ἀσύμφορον: acc. object of ποιεῖν
 e7 προστάττεται τοῖς ἥττοσιν: *it is*
ordered for the weaker to...; dat. pl. obj.
 340a1 μὰ Δία: *by Zeus*; acc. sg.
 σαφέστατα γε: *yes, most accurately*;
 superlative adverb
 a3 Ἐάν σύ γ’: *yes, if you...*; ἄν + aor. subj. is
 a protasis in a present general condition
 without an apodosis
 a4 τί: *why...*?
 a6 τοῖς δέ: *but for others*; i.e. those ruled
 a7 Τὸ γάρ: *yes, because...*
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων: *by...*; gen. agent
 governed by pass. pple τὰ κελευόμενα
 a8 ἔθετο: *set down*; aor. mid. τίθημι

- a9 Καὶ γάρ: *yes, for also*; καί as connective
 b1 ἔθετο: *he set forth that*; aor. mid. τίθημι
 θέμενος: aor. mid. pple τίθημι
 b2 αὐτοῖς: *for themselves*; ἑαυτοῖς
 b3 τοῖς ἥττοσιν: *the weaker*; ἥττο(ν)ες
 ἀρχομένους: one and same as ἥττους
 b4 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον...ἢ: *nothing more than*;
 acc. of extent of degree with comparative
 b5 ἂν εἴη: *would be*; potential opt. εἶμι
 b7 ὃ ἡγόιτο: *(was that) which...believed*;
 pres. opt. ἡγέομαι replacing present ind.
 in secondary sequence; supply εἶναι and
 a missing antecedent before this clause
 αὐτῷ: *for himself*; dat. respect
 τοῦτο ποιητέον εἶναι...ἐτίθετο: *that this*
had to be done by the weaker and that
this (was) the just he set down; verbal
 adj. + εἶναι expresses obligation and
 governs a dat. of agent; supply εἶναι
 ἐτίθετο: *he was setting down that*; impf.
 c1 Οὐδὲν...διαφέρει: *it makes no difference*;
 inner. acc.
 αὐτοῦ: *from him*; gen. source
 c2 ἀποδεχόμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory subj.
 ἦν: *was*; impf. εἶμι
 c3 ἐβούλου: ἐβούλε(ο)ο, 2nd sg. impf. mid.
 τὸ δίκαιον: *that the just (is)*
 c4 τὸ...δοκοῦν εἶναι *namely something*
appearing to be...; in apposition to
 τοῦτο above
 ἑάντε...ἑάντε: *whether...or*
 c5 συμφέρη: *it is advantageous*; 3rd sg. pres.
 subjunctive
 φῶμεν: *are we to claim*; delib. subj. φημί

γάρ in replies

Whereas in English we often express an affirmative and leave out a subordinate conjunction, e.g. “Yes, (because) Thrasyarchus said...” (340a7), Greek often expresses the conjunction and leaves out the affirmative: “(Yes), because Thrasyarchus said...” It is for this reason that we often have to translate γάρ in replies as “yes, because...” or “yes, for...”

Ἦκιστά γε, ἔφη· ἀλλὰ κρείττω με οἶε καλεῖν τὸν ἐξαμαρτάνοντα ὅταν ἐξαμαρτάνῃ;

Ἔγωγε, εἶπον, ὦμην σε τοῦτο λέγειν ὅτε τοὺς ἄρχοντας ὁμολόγεις οὐκ ἀναμαρτήτους εἶναι ἀλλὰ τι καὶ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

- d Συκοφάντης γὰρ εἶ, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν τοῖς λόγοις· ἐπεὶ αὐτίκα ἱατρὸν καλεῖς σὺ τὸν ἐξαμαρτάνοντα περὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας κατ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὃ ἐξαμαρτάνει; ἢ λογιστικόν, ὃς ἂν ἐν λογισμῷ ἁμαρτάνῃ, τότε ὅταν ἁμαρτάνῃ, κατὰ ταύτην
5 τὴν ἁμαρτίαν; ἀλλ' οἶμαι λέγομεν τῷ ῥήματι οὕτως, ὅτι ὁ ἱατρὸς ἐξήμαρτεν καὶ ὁ λογιστὴς ἐξήμαρτεν καὶ ὁ γραμματιστής· τὸ δ' οἶμαι ἕκαστος τούτων, καθ' ὅσον τοῦτ' ἔστιν
e ὁ προσαγορεύομεν αὐτόν, οὐδέποτε ἁμαρτάνει· ὥστε κατὰ τὸν ἀκριβῆ λόγον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σὺ ἀκριβολογῇ, οὐδεὶς τῶν δημιουργῶν ἁμαρτάνει. ἐπιλειπούσης γὰρ ἐπιστήμης ὁ ἁμαρτάνων ἁμαρτάνει, ἐν ᾧ οὐκ ἔστι δημιουργός· ὥστε δημιουργὸς
5 ἢ σοφὸς ἢ ἄρχων οὐδεὶς ἁμαρτάνει τότε ὅταν ἄρχων ᾗ, ἀλλὰ πᾶς γ' ἂν εἴποι ὅτι ὁ ἱατρὸς ἥμαρτεν καὶ ὁ ἄρχων ἥμαρτεν. τοιοῦτον οὖν δὴ σοὶ καὶ ἐμὲ ὑπόλαβε νυνδὴ ἀποκρίνεσθαι· τὸ δὲ ἀκριβέστατον ἐκείνο τυγχάνει ὃν, τὸν ἄρχοντα, καθ'
341 ὅσον ἄρχων ἐστίν, μὴ ἁμαρτάνειν, μὴ ἁμαρτάνοντα δὲ τὸ αὐτῷ βέλτιστον τίθεσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ ποιητέον. ὥστε ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔλεγον δίκαιον λέγω, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος ποιεῖν συμφέρον.

- 5 Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε· δοκῶ σοὶ συκοφαντεῖν;
Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη.

Οἶε γὰρ με ἐξ ἐπιβουλῆς ἐν τοῖς λόγοις κακουργοῦντά σε ἐρέσθαι ὡς ἡρόμην;

- Εὖ μὲν οὖν οἶδα, ἔφη. καὶ οὐδέν γέ σοι πλέον ἔσται·
b οὔτε γὰρ ἄν με λάθοις κακουργῶν, οὔτε μὴ λαθὼν βιάσασθαι τῷ λόγῳ δύναιο.

ἀκριβολογέομαι: to be exact, be precise, 1
 ἁμαρτία, ἡ: mistake, failure, fault; guilt, 2
 ἀν-αμάρτητος, -ον: unfailing, unerring, 2
 αὐτίκα: straightway, at once; presently, 2
 βιάζω: to overpower, use force, use force, 1
 γραμματιστής, ὁ: schoolmaster, teacher, 1
 ἐπι-βουλή, ἡ: plot, a plan against, 1
 ἐπι-λείπω: to leave behind; fail, be wanting, 1
 ἐπι-στήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 3
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 1
 κακ-ουργέω: to do wrong, do mischief, 4

λογισμός, ὁ: calculation; counting, reasoning, 1
 λογιστής, ὁ: calculator, one who counts, 1
 λογιστικός, -ή, -όν: skilled in calculating, 1
 ὅτε: when, at some time, 1
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3
 ποιητέος, -α, -ον: to be made or done, 3
 προσ-αγορεύω: to address, call by name, 1
 ῥῆμα, τό: a word, saying, phrase, 2
 συκο-φαντέω: to quibble, accuse falsely, 4
 συκο-φάντης, -ου ὁ: quibbler, false accuser, 1
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5

c6 ἥκιστά: *least (of all)*; superlative adv.

κρίπτω: κρίπτο(ν)α, acc.sg.

οἶσι: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι

τὸν ἑξαμαρτάνοντα: *the one erring*; 1st of a double acc. governed by καλεῖς

c7 ἑξαμαρτάνη: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a general temporal clause

c8 ὥμην: 1st sg. impf. οἶομαι

d1 Συκοφάντης γὰρ εἶ: *Yeah, for you are quibbler*; “(you talk like this) for you are a quibbler,” cf. 337d6, 338d3

d2 ἐπεὶ αὐτίκα: *since to begin with...*; or since for example, “since straightaway”
 τὸν ἑξαμαρτάνοντα: *the one erring*; 1st of a double acc. governed by καλεῖς

d3 τοὺς κάμνοντας: *those being ill*; pplē
 κατ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο...ἑξαμαρτάνει: *in respect to this (mistake) itself which he made*

d4 λογιστίκον ὅς...ἁμαρτάνη: *or (do you call) a counter (the one) who errs...*; pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative clause)
 κατὰ...: *in respect to...*

d5 οἶμαι: οἶομαι, parenthetical
 λέγομεν τῷ ῥήματι: *we literally speak*;
 “we speak in (ordinary) wording”
 ὅτι: *namely that...*

d6 ἑξήμαρτεν: aor. ἑξαμαρτάνω

d7 τὸ δ’ : *but in respect to this*; acc. respect
 καθ’ ὅσον: *insofar as*

e1 κατὰ...ἀκριβῆ λόγον: *in (accordance with) precise speech*

e2 ἐπειδὴ: *(I say this) since...*

ἀκριβολογῇ: -βολογε(σ)αι; 2nd sg. pres.

e3 ἐπιλείπουσς...ἐπιστήμης: *while knowledge leaves him*; gen. absolute

e4 ἐν ᾧ: *in which (time)*;

e5 ὅταν...ῇ: *whenever he is...*; 3rd sg. pres subj. εἰμί

e6 ἂν εἴποι: *would say*; interative optative

e7 τοιοῦτον οὖν δὴ...ὑπόλαβε...: *accept just this sort (of answer) then that I was giving to you just now*; aor. imperative

e8 τὸ ἀκριβέστατον: superlative, subject
 ἐκείνο...τὸν ἄρχοντα: *that one... (namely) that the ruler...*

τυγχάνει ὄν: *happens to be*; neuter pplē
 εἰμί is a complementary pplē
 καθ’ ὅσον: *insofar as*

341a1 μὴ ἁμαρτάνοντα: *and while not erring*
 τὸ...βέλτιστον: *the best*; i.e. what is advantageous

αὐτῷ: *for himself*; αὐτῷ, dat. interest

a2 τοῦτο...ποιητέον: *and this must be done*;
 verbal adjective + missing εἰμί expresses obligation, here with dat. of agent

a3 ἐξ ἀρχῆς: *from the beginning*
 τὸ...ποιεῖν: *to do*; the article is part of the articular infinitive, not συμφέρον

a5 Εἰεν: *well then*

a6 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν: *quite so indeed*; expresses positive certainty

a6 Οἶει γάρ: *(you say that) for you think*; 2nd sg. mid.

a8 ὥς ἠρόμην: *as I asked*; aor. ἔρομαι

a9 μὲν οὖν: *indeed*; again, positive certainty
 σοι...ἔσται: *there will be...for you*; dat. of possession, fut. εἰμί

b1 ἂν με λάθοις: *you could not escape my notice*; potential opt. λανθάνω

μὴ λαθῶν: *(if) not escaping my notice*;
 aor. pplē λανθάνω conditional in sense

b2 βιάσασθαι: *overpower me with speech*
 δύναιο: *would you be able*; δύναι(σ)ο, 2nd sg. pres. potential opt., supply ἂν

Οὐδέ γ' ἂν ἐπιχειρήσαιμι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ μακάριε. ἀλλ'
 ἵνα μὴ αὖθις ἡμῖν τοιοῦτον ἐγγένηται, διόρισαι ποτέρως
 5 λέγεις τὸν ἄρχοντά τε καὶ τὸν κρείττονα, τὸν ὥς ἔπος εἰπεῖν
 ἢ τὸν ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ, ὃ νυνδὴ ἔλεγες, οὗ τὸ συμφέρον κρείτ-
 τonos ὄντος δίκαιον ἔσται τῷ ἥττονι ποιεῖν.

Τὸν τῷ ἀκριβεστάτῳ, ἔφη, λόγῳ ἄρχοντα ὄντα. πρὸς
 ταῦτα κακούργει καὶ συκοφάντει, εἴ τι δύνασαι—οὐδέν σου
 10 παρίεμαι—ἀλλ' οὐ μὴ οἶός τ' ἦς.

c Οἶε γὰρ ἂν με, εἶπον, οὕτω μανῆναι ὥστε ξυρεῖν ἐπι-
 χειρεῖν λέοντα καὶ συκοφαντεῖν Θρασύμαχον;

Νῦν γοῦν, ἔφη, ἐπεχείρησας, οὐδὲν ὦν καὶ ταῦτα.

Ἄδην, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, τῶν τοιούτων. ἀλλ' εἰπέ μοι· ὁ τῷ
 5 ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ ἱατρός, ὃν ἄρτι ἔλεγες, πότερον χρηματιστῆς
 ἔστιν ἢ τῶν καμνόντων θεραπευτής; καὶ λέγε τὸν τῷ ὄντι
 ἱατρὸν ὄντα.

Τῶν καμνόντων, ἔφη, θεραπευτής.

Τί δὲ κυβερνήτης; ὁ ὀρθῶς κυβερνήτης ναυτῶν ἄρχων
 10 ἔστιν ἢ ναύτης;

Ναυτῶν ἄρχων.

d Οὐδὲν οἶμαι τοῦτο ὑπολογιστέον, ὅτι πλεῖ ἐν τῇ νηί, οὐδ'
 ἔστιν κλητέος ναύτης· οὐ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ πλεῖν κυβερνήτης
 καλεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν τέχνην καὶ τὴν τῶν ναυτῶν ἀρχήν.

Ἀληθῆ, ἔφη.

5 Οὐκοῦν ἐκάστῳ τούτων ἔστιν τι συμφέρον;

Πάνν γε.

Οὐ καὶ ἡ τέχνη, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέφυκεν, ἐπὶ τῷ τὸ
 συμφέρον ἐκάστῳ ζητεῖν τε καὶ ἐκπορίζειν;

Ἐπὶ τούτῳ, ἔφη.

10 Ἄρ' οὖν καὶ ἐκάστη τῶν τεχνῶν ἔστιν τι συμφέρον ἄλλο
 ἢ ὅτι μάλιστα τελέαν εἶναι;

e Πῶς τοῦτο ἐρωτᾷς;

ἄδην: to one's fill, enough, 1
 αὐθις: back again, later, 3
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way, 3
 δι-ορίζω: to define, separate, determine, 3
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to happen in; be born in, 5
 ἐκ-πορίζω: to provide, furnish; invent, 5
 ἔπος, -εος, τό: a word, 1
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 5
 θεραπευτής, ὁ: attendant, worshipper, 2
 κακ-ουργέω: to do wrong, do mischief, 4

κλητέος, -α, -ον: to be called, be named, 1
 λέων, λέοντος, ὁ: lion, 1
 μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious, 3
 ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8
 ξυρέω: to shave, 1
 παρα-ίημι: to let go; *mid.* ask to be let off, 1
 συκο-φαντέω: to quibble, accuse falsely, 4
 ὑπο-λογιστέον: one must take into account, 1
 φύω: to bring forth, beget; am by nature, 3
 χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, 4

- b3 ἐπιχειρήσῃμι: *I would try*; potential opt.
 b4 ἴνα...ἐγγένηται: *so that such a thing may not arise among us*; purpose clause
 διόρισαι: aor. mid. imperative
 ποτέρως: *in which of two ways*; adv.
 b5 τὸν ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν: *the (ruler) so to speak*; “so to speak a word,”
 b6 τὸν ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ: *the (ruler) in precise sense*; “in precise speech”
 οὐ τὸ συμφέρον: *whose advantage*
 κρείττονος ὄντος: modifies οὐ, pres. pple εἰμί and a predicate genitive
 b7 δίκαιον ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut.. εἰμί
 τῷ ἥττονι: *for a weaker*; dat. interest
 ποιεῖν: explanatory inf. with δίκαιον
 d8 Τὸν...ὄντα: *the (ruler) being*; acc. sg. pres. pple. εἰμί
 τῷ ἀκριβεστάτῳ λόγῳ: *in the most precise sense*; superlative adj.
 πρὸς ταῦτα: *against these (things)*
 b9 κακούργει καὶ συκοφάντει: ε-contrast imperatives: κακούργεε, συκοφάντεε
 δύνασαι: 2nd sg. δύναμαι
 οὐδὲν σου παρίεμαι: *I do not at all ask to be let off*; “be allowed to pass,” 1st sg. pres. mid. παρίημι
 b10 οὐ μὴ οἶός τ’ ᾔς: *you will not be able*; οὐ μὴ + pres. subj. εἰμί suggests a strong denial; εἰμί + οἶός τε is commonly translated as “to be able”
 c1 οἶε, γάρ: *What? Do you think...?*; 2nd sg. mid. pres. οἶομαι, γάρ begins a question rhetorical and incredulous
 μανῆναι: aor. inf. μαίνομαι
 ὥστε: *so as to* + inf.; result clause
 c3 Νῦν γοῦν: *just now*
 οὐδὲν ὧν: *being worthless*; pple εἰμί

- καὶ ταῦτα: *in respect to these things too*; acc. of respect, καὶ is adverbial
 c5 ὅν: *whom*; acc. sg. relative pronoun
 c6 τῶν καμνόντων: *for those being ill*; objective gen. pple
 τὸν...ὄντα: *the one being a doctor*
 τῷ ὄντι: *actually*; adverbial
 c9 Τί δέ: *What (about)*
 ἄρχων: ruler; nom. sg. predicate
 d1 οὐδὲν...τοῦτο ὑπολογιστέον, ὅτι: *this is not at all to be taken into account, namely that*; verbal adj. + missing ἐστί expresses obligation
 πλεῖ: 3rd sg. pres. πλέω
 νηί: dat. sg.. ναῦς
 d2 ἐστὶν κλητέος: *he should be called*; governs a pred. nom., cf. d1
 κατὰ τὸ πλεῖν: *regarding sailing*
 d3 κατὰ: *in regard to...*
 d5 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 d7 Οὐ καὶ...πέφυκεν: *does not...in fact naturally exist...?*; pf. φύω
 ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *on this condition (namely)*; a clarification is to follow
 ἐπὶ τῷ...ζητεῖν...ἐκπορίζειν: *on seeking out and providing*; articular infinitives clarifying ἐπὶ τούτῳ above
 d9 Ἐπὶ τούτῳ: repetition indicates assent
 d10 ἕκαστη...ἔστιν: *each of the crafts has*; dat. of possession
 d11 ὅτι μάλιστα: *as much as possible*
 τελέαν: *perfect*; pred. adj.
 e1 Πῶς...ἔρωτάς; *What do you mean by this question?*; “In what way do you ask this?” ἐρωτάεις, 2nd sg. pres.

“Ὡσπερ, ἔφην ἐγώ, εἴ με ἔροιο εἰ ἐξαρκεῖ σώματι εἶναι σώματι ἢ προσδεῖται τινος, εἵποισι’ ἂν ὅτι “παντάπασι μὲν οὖν προσδεῖται. διὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ τέχνη ἐστὶν ἡ ἰατρικὴ
 5 νῦν ἠύρημένη, ὅτι σῶμά ἐστιν πονηρὸν καὶ οὐκ ἐξαρκεῖ αὐτῷ τοιούτῳ εἶναι. τούτῳ οὖν ὅπως ἐκπορίζῃ τὰ συμφέροντα, ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρεσκευάσθη ἡ τέχνη.” ἢ ὀρθῶς σοι δοκῶ, ἔφην, ἂν εἰπεῖν οὕτω λέγων, ἢ οὐ;

Ὅρθῶς, ἔφη.

342 Τί δὲ δὴ; αὐτὴ ἡ ἰατρικὴ ἐστὶν πονηρά, ἢ ἄλλη τις τέχνη ἔσθ’ ὅτι προσδεῖται τινος ἀρετῆς—ὥσπερ ὀφθαλμοὶ ὄψεως καὶ ὦτα ἀκοῆς καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἐπ’ αὐτοῖς δεῖ τινος τέχνης τῆς τὸ συμφέρον εἰς αὐτὰ ταῦτα σκεψομένης τε καὶ ἐκποριούσης—
 5 ἄρα καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ τέχνῃ ἔνι τις πονηρία, καὶ δεῖ ἐκάστη τέχνη ἄλλης τέχνης ἥτις αὐτῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκέψεται, καὶ τῇ σκοπομένη ἐτέρας αὐ τοιαύτης, καὶ τοῦτ’ ἐστὶν ἀπέραντον;
 b ἢ αὐτὴ αὐτῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκέψεται; ἢ οὔτε αὐτῆς οὔτε ἄλλης προσδεῖται ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτῆς πονηρίαν τὸ συμφέρον σκοπεῖν· οὔτε γὰρ πονηρία οὔτε ἀμαρτία οὐδεμία οὐδεμιᾷ τέχνῃ πάρεστιν, οὐδὲ προσήκει τέχνῃ ἄλλῃ τὸ συμφέρον ζητεῖν ἢ
 5 ἐκείνῳ οὗ τέχνη ἐστίν, αὐτὴ δὲ ἀβλαβὴς καὶ ἀκέραιός ἐστιν ὀρθὴ οὖσα, ἕωςπερ ἂν ἡ ἐκάστη ἀκριβὴς ὅλη ἥπερ ἐστίν; καὶ σκοπεῖ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ· οὕτως ἢ ἄλλως ἔχει;

Οὕτως, ἔφη, φαίνεται.

c Οὐκ ἄρα, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, ἰατρικὴ ἰατρικῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ ἀλλὰ σώματι.

Ναί, ἔφη.

Οὐδὲ ἵππικὴ ἵππικῇ ἀλλ’ ἵπποις· οὐδὲ ἄλλη τέχνη
 5 οὐδεμία ἐαντῇ—οὐδὲ γὰρ προσδεῖται—ἀλλ’ ἐκείνῳ οὗ τέχνη ἐστίν.

ἀ-βλαβής, -ές: harmless, unhurt; unharmed, 1
 ἁμαρτία, ἡ: mistake, failure, fault; guilt, 2
 ἀ-κέραιος, -ον: unmixed, uncontaminated, 1
 ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, 1
 ἀ-πέραντος, -ον: endless, boundless, 1
 ἐκ-πορίζω: to provide, furnish; invent, 5
 ἐξ-αρκέω: to be enough, suffice, 2
 εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
 ἕως-περ: so long as; until, 1
 ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 5

ἵππικός, ὁ: a horse-trainer, 5
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 4
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: seeing, vision; appearance, 2
 παρα-σκευάζω: to get ready, prepare, 3
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 3
 πονηρία, ἡ: badness, baseness, wickedness, 3
 προσ-δέομαι: to need in addition (+ gen.) 5

- e2 Ὡςπερ: *just as...*
 ἔροιο, εἰποιμὶ ἄν: *if you should ask...I would say*; future less vivid condition, ἔροι(σ)ο; 2nd sg. pres. opt. ἔρομαι
 ἐξαρκεῖ σώματι: *it is enough for the body*; dat. of interest
 εἶναι σώματι: *to be the body*; the pred. is drawn into the dat. by the preceding dat.
 e3 τινος: *of something*; obj. of προσδεῖται
 e5 ἔστιν ἡυρημένη: *has been invented*; εἰμι + pf. pass. ppl. is a periphrastic pf. pass. πονηρὸν: *faulty, defective*
 e6 τοιούτω εἶναι: see similar dat. in e2-3
 τούτῳ ὅπως ἐκπορίζῃ: *so that it provide things advantageous to this (body)*; purpose clause with 3rd sg. subj. in secondary sequence, where we would expect the opt. mood
 e7 ἐπὶ τούτῳ: *for this (purpose)*; repeat the purpose clause above
 παρεσκευάσθη: 3rd sg. aor. pass.
 e8 ἂν εἰπεῖν: *that I would speak...*; governed by δοκῶ, potential opt. in response to the future less vivid in e3
 342a1 Τί δὲ δὴ: *Then what about (this)?*
 a2 ἔσθ' ὅτι: *is there any other art which needs some excellence*; ἔστιν ὅ τι ὀψεως, ἀκοῆς, τινος τέχνης supply προσδεῖται for all three gen. objects
 a3 ὠτα: *ears*; nom. pl. οὖς
 διὰ ταῦτα: *for these reasons*; “on account of these things”
 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: *over these things*; i.e. the eyes and ears
 δεῖ: *there is need of*; + gen.
 a4 τῆς...σκεψομένης...ἐκποριούσης: *to examine and provide advantage*; fut. pples here as often express purpose

- εἰς ταῦτα ταῦτα: *in respect to these things themselves*; i.e. seeing ὀψεως and hearing ἀκοῆς from above
 a5 ἐνι: *is in*; ἐν-εστί
 δεῖ: *there is need of* (gen.) for (dat.) ἧτις: *which...*
 αὐτῇ τὸ συμφέρον: *advantage for it*; note that the pronoun is not reflexive
 σκέπεται: *will consider*; fut. deponent
 a7 τῇ σκοπούμενῃ: *for the (art) considering (there is need of) another such (art) in turn*; supply δεῖ
 ἀπέραντον: i.e. ad infinitum, an infinite regress of arts that examine other arts
 b1 ἢ αὐτῇ...: *or will this (art) examine the advantage for itself*
 αὐτῇ: *for itself*; ἑαυτῇ ἢ: *or...?*
 αὐτῆς...ἄλλης: both are gen. object of προσδεῖται; reflexive ἑαυτῆς
 b2 ἐπὶ...πονηρίαν: *against its own deficiency*; antonym of συμφέρον
 b3 οὔτε...οὐδεμία οὐδεμίᾳ: *neither...any...any*
 οὐδεμίᾳ τέχνῃ: present in any art; dat. with compound verb πάρεστί
 b4 προσήκει: *is it fitting for...?*; + dat.
 ἢ ἐκείνῳ οὐ τέχνῃ ἐστίν: *advantageous (for anything other) than that (object) whose art it is*
 b5 αὐτῇ δέ: *but the art itself is*; subject
 b6 οὖσα: *being*; fem. sg. nom. ppl. εἰμί
 ἂν ἡ ἐκάστη...ἔστιν: *as long as each (art, being) precise, is entirely what it is*; subj. εἰμί in a general temporal clause
 b7 σκόπει: sg. imperative, σκόπε-ε
 ἔχω: *is this so or otherwise?*; ἔχω + adv. is often “is disposed” or “is” + adj.

Φαίνεται, ἔφη, οὕτως.

Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἄρχουσί γε αἱ τέχναι καὶ κρατοῦσιν ἐκείνου οὐπὲρ εἰσιν τέχναι.

10 Συνεχώρησεν ἐνταῦθα καὶ μάλα μόγισ.

Οὐκ ἄρα ἐπιστήμη γε οὐδεμία τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ ἥττονός τε καὶ
d ἀρχομένου ὑπὸ ἐαυτῆς.

Συνωμολόγησε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα τελευτῶν, ἐπεχείρει δὲ περὶ αὐτὰ μάχεσθαι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὠμολόγησεν, ἄλλο τι οὖν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, οὐδὲ ἰατρὸς οὐδεὶς, καθ' ὅσον ἰατρός, τὸ τῷ ἰατρῷ
5 συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ κάμνοντι; ὠμολόγηται γὰρ ὁ ἀκριβὴς ἰατρὸς σωμάτων εἶναι ἄρχων ἀλλ' οὐ χρηματιστής. ἢ οὐχ ὠμολόγηται;

Συνέφη.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης ὁ ἀκριβὴς ναυτῶν εἶναι ἄρχων
10 ἀλλ' οὐ ναύτης;

e Ὁμολόγηται.

Οὐκ ἄρα ὁ γε τοιοῦτος κυβερνήτης τε καὶ ἄρχων τὸ τῷ κυβερνήτῃ συμφέρον σκέπεται τε καὶ προστάξει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ ναύτῃ τε καὶ ἀρχομένῳ.

5 Συνέφησε μόγισ.

Οὐκοῦν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀρχῇ, καθ' ὅσον ἄρχων ἐστίν, τὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ καὶ ὧ ἂν αὐτὸς δημιουργῇ, καὶ πρὸς ἐκεῖνο βλέπων καὶ τὸ ἐκείνῳ
10 συμφέρον καὶ πρέπον, καὶ λέγει ἃ λέγει καὶ ποιεῖ ἃ ποιεῖ ἅπαντα.

343 Ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐνταῦθα ἦμεν τοῦ λόγου καὶ πᾶσι καταφανὲς ἦν ὅτι ὁ τοῦ δικαίου λόγος εἰς τοῦναντίον περιειστήκει, ὁ Θρασύμαχος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀποκρίνεσθαι, εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, τίτθῃ σοι ἔστιν;

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 3
 βλέπω: to see, look, 3
 δημιουργέω: practice a craft, be a craftsman, 2
 ἐν-ταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 5
 ἐπι-στήμη, ἥ: knowledge, understanding, 3
 κατα-φανής, -ές: obvious, evident, plain, 2
 κρατέω: to rule; control, overcome (gen.) 3
 μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
 μάχομαι: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 3

μόγῃς: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 4
 ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8
 περι-ίστημι: to place, set or bring around, 1
 πρέπω: to fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 2
 συμ-φημι: to assent, approve, 3
 συν-ομο-λογέω: to agree with, speak alike, 1
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 3
 τίτθη, ἥ: wet-nurse, nurse, 1
 χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, 4

- c8 Ἀλλὰ μὲν: *but surely*; a transition to another premise in the argument
 ἄρχουσι γε: *the arts rule*; γε emphasizes the role of the verb in the new premise of the argument
 c9 οὐπερ: *of which very thing*; relative pronoun
 εἰσιν: 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί
 Συνεχώρησεν: aor. συγ-χωρέω
 c10 καὶ μάλα μόγῃς: *and with very great difficult*
 c11 ἄρα: *accordingly*; inferential, marking the conclusion of an argument, cf. e2
 ἐπιστήμη: *(type of) knowledge*; here a synonym for τέχνη
 c12 τὸ...ἀρχουμένου: *the (advantage) of both the weaker and the ruled*
 d1 ὑπὸ ἑαυτῆς: *by it*; “by itself,” gen. agent
 d2 καὶ ταῦτα: *these things also*; adverbial
 τελευτῶν: *finally*; “finishing,” nom. pple.
 d3 Ἄλλο τι: *is it not....?*; “(is it) anything else (than)” used as an interrogative
 d4 οὐδὲ...οὐδεῖς...οὐδ': *neither...any...nor*
 καθ' ὅσον: *inasmuch as (he is) a doctor*
 d5 τὸ τῷ κάμνοντι: *that (advantage) for the one being ill*; dat. sg. pple κάμνω
 d6 ὡμολόγηται: *it has been agreed*; pf.
 d9 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

- e2 ἄρα: *accordingly*; inferential, marking the conclusion of an argument, cf. c11
 e3 σκέπεται...προστάξει: fut. tense
 e6 Οὐκοῦν: *and so*; inferential, but not opening a question seeking a “yes” reply
 οὐδὲ...οὐδεῖς...οὐδ': *neither...any...nor*
 e7 ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ ἀρχῇ: *in any rule*
 καθ' ὅσον: *inasmuch as, insofar as*
 αὐτῷ: *for himself*; ἐαυτῷ, adverbial
 e8 τὸ τῷ...ᾧ...δημιουργῇ: *the (advantage) for the one ruled and for whom he himself practices his craft*; dat. interest is one and same person as τῷ ἀρχόμενῳ; 3rd sg. pres. subj., clause of characteristic
 e9 πρὸς ἐκεῖνο βλέπων: *looking to that (purpose)*; “looking at that,” pple
 τὸ...πρέπον: *what is advantageous and suitable for that one*; neut. sg. pples
 343a1 ἐνταῦθα...τοῦ λόγου: *at this point of the discussion*; partitive gen.
 a2 ἦν: *(it) was*; 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
 ὁ τοῦ δικαίου λόγος: *the account of justice*
 τὸναντίον: *the opposite*; τὸ ἐναντίον
 περιεστῆκει: 3rd sg. plpf. περι-ίστημι
 a3 τοῦ ἀποκρίνεσθαι: *of replying*; articular infinitive, object of ἀντι
 a4 σοι ἔστιν: *do you have*; “is there to you,” dat. possession

5 Τί δέ; ἦν δ' ἐγώ· οὐκ ἀποκρίνεσθαι χρήν μᾶλλον ἢ τοιαῦτα ἐρωτᾶν;

Ὅτι τοί σε, ἔφη, κορυζῶντα περιορᾷ καὶ οὐκ ἀπομύττει δεόμενον, ὅς γε αὐτῇ οὐδὲ πρόβατα οὐδὲ ποιμένα γιγνώσκεις.

10 Ὅτι δὴ τί μάλιστα; ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

b Ὅτι οἶει τοὺς ποιμένας ἢ τοὺς βουκόλους τὸ τῶν προβάτων ἢ τὸ τῶν βοῶν ἀγαθὸν σκοπεῖν καὶ παχύνειν αὐτοὺς καὶ θεραπεύειν πρὸς ἄλλο τι βλέποντας ἢ τὸ τῶν δεσποτῶν ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὸ αὐτῶν, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν
5 ἄρχοντας, οἷ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἄρχουσιν, ἄλλως πως ἡγῇ διανοεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἢ ὥσπερ ἄν τις πρὸς πρόβατα διατεθεῖη, καὶ ἄλλο τι σκοπεῖν αὐτοὺς διὰ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας ἢ τοῦτο,
c ὅθεν αὐτοὶ ὠφελήσονται. καὶ οὕτω πόρρω εἰ περί τε τοῦ δικαίου καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἀδίκου τε καὶ ἀδικίας, ὥστε ἀγνοεῖς ὅτι ἡ μὲν δικαιοσύνη καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἀλλότριον ἀγαθὸν τῷ ὄντι, τοῦ κρείττονός τε καὶ ἄρχοντος συμφέρον, οἰκεία δὲ
5 τοῦ πειθομένου τε καὶ ὑπηρετοῦντος βλάβη, ἡ δὲ ἀδικία τὸναντίον, καὶ ἄρχει τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς εὐηθικῶν τε καὶ δικαίων, οἱ δ' ἀρχόμενοι ποιοῦσιν τὸ ἐκείνου συμφέρον κρείττονος ὄντος, καὶ εὐδαίμονα ἐκείνον ποιοῦσιν ὑπηρε-
d τούντες αὐτῷ, ἐαυτοὺς δὲ οὐδ' ὅπωςτιοῦν. σκοπεῖσθαι δέ, ὦ εὐηθέστατε Σώκρατες, οὕτωςι χρή, ὅτι δίκαιος ἀνὴρ ἀδίκου πανταχοῦ ἔλαττον ἔχει. πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους συμβολαίοις, ὅπου ἂν ὁ τοιοῦτος τῷ τοιούτῳ κοινωνήσῃ,
5 οὐδαμοῦ ἂν εὖροις ἐν τῇ διαλύσει τῆς κοινωνίας πλεόν ἔχοντα τὸν δίκαιον τοῦ ἀδίκου ἀλλ' ἔλαττον· ἔπειτα ἐν τοῖς πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅταν τέ τινες εἰσφοραὶ ᾧσιν, ὁ μὲν δίκαιος ἀπὸ τῶν ἴσων πλεόν εισφέρει, ὁ δ' ἔλαττον, ὅταν τε λήψεις,
e ὁ μὲν οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει. καὶ γὰρ ὅταν ἀρχήν

ἄλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, alien, foreign, 3
 ἀπ-ομύττω: to wipe (off), 1
 βλάβη, ἡ: hurt, harm, damage, 4
 βλέπω: to see, look, 3
 βοάω: to cry aloud, to shout, 1
 βουκόλος, ὁ: herdsman, cowherd, 1
 γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3
 διά-λυσις, ἡ: dissolution, separating, parting 1
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 4
 δια-τίθημι: treat, handle; *pass.* be disposed 1
 εἰσ-φέρω: to contribute; bring in, introduce, 2
 εἰσ-φορά, ἡ: tax, contribution; gathering, 1
 ἐλάττω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 5
 εὐ-ήθης, -ες: naïve, innocent, good-natured, 2
 εὐ-ηθίζομαι: to play the fool, be naïve 2
 εὐ-ηθικός, -ή, -όν: naïve, good-natured, 1
 εὕρισκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 1
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve, 2
 κερδαίνω: to profit, gain advantage, 1

κοινωνέω: have a share in, be partner with, 2
 κοινωνία, ἡ: partnership, association, 2
 κορυζάω: to snivel, have a runny nose, 1
 λήψις, ἡ: receiving, acceptance, 3
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 1
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
 ὅπου: where, 3
 ὅπωςτιοῦν: in any way whatever, 2
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere, 2
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 2
 παντα-χου: everywhere, in all places, 2
 παχύνω: to thicken, fatten, 1
 περί-ειμι: to surpass, excel, be superior, 1
 περι-οράω: to look over, overlook, 1
 πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 14
 ποιμήν, -ενος ὁ: herdsman, shepherd, 5
 πόρρω: forwards, further, far off, (too) far, 1
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, flocks, herd, 5
 συμ-βόλαιον, τό: contract; token, marker, 3
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 3

- a5 τί δέ; *What?*; or “Why?” expressing surprise and introducing another question
 οὐκ...χρήν: *is it not proper to...*; “was it not proper,” impf. χρή, refers to the pres. but suggests the obligation is unfulfilled
 a6 ἐρωτᾷν: inf. ἐρωτάω
 a7 “Ὅτι τοί: *because, ya know*; τοι κορυζῶντα: *snivelling*; “snotty” περιορά: *she overlooks*; the nurse is the subject of this and the following verb
 a8 δεόμενον: *(you) though needing (it)*; the antecedent is missing, pple is concessive
 ὅς γε: *since...*; γε is causal in force
 αὐτῇ: *for her*; i.e. at her request
 a9 γιγνώσκεις: *you distinguish*
 a10 “Ὅτι δὴ τί μάλιστα: *precisely because of what in particular?*
 b1 ὅτι οἶει: *because you think*; 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι
 b2 σκοπεῖν: “watch over” not “consider”
 b3 πρὸς ἄλλο τι...ἤ: *to any other (purpose) than...*;
 b4 τὸ αὐτῶν: *that of themselves*; ἑαυτῶν, reflexive
 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *and in particular*; “and indeed also,” second καὶ is adverbial
 πόλει: *cities*; dat. pl. πόλεις
 b5 ὥς ἀληθῶς: *truly*; i.e. the tyrants, kings

- ἄλλως πως...ἤ: *somehow otherwise than*; i.e. somewhat differently than
 ἡγή: *you believe*; ἡγέ(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres. mid. ἡγέομαι
 b6 πρὸς: *with regard to...*; + acc.
 ἀν...διατεθεῖη: *would be disposed*; aor. pass. potential opt. διατίθημι
 b7 σκοπεῖν: *they consider*; αὐτοὺς, the shepherds, is the acc. subject
 ἄλλο τι...ἤ: *something other than*
 c1 ὠφελήσονται: future mid.
 οὕτω πόρρω: *so far out*; i.e. mistaken
 εἰ: 2nd sg. pres. εἰμί
 τοῦ δικαίου...ἀδίκου: *the just....the unjust*; substantives
 c4 τῷ ὄντι: *actually, really*; dat. pple εἰμί
 συμφέρον: in apposition to ἀγαθόν
 c5 οἰκεία...βλάβη: *private harm*; appositive
 c6 τούναντίον: *(is) the opposite*; add verb
 d2 εὐθέστατε: superlative adj., vocative
 οὕτως: *in this here way*; deictic iota
 ἀδίκου: *than the unjust*; gen. comparison
 d4 ἀν...κοινωνήσῃ: *is partner with*; + dat.
 d5 ἀν εὖροις: *you would find*; potential aor.
 d6 τοῦ ἀδίκου: *than...*; gen. comparison
 ἐν τοῖς πρὸς: *in (matters) regarding*
 d8 ἀπὸ τῶ ἴσων: *from equal (estates)*
 λήψεις: *(there are) redistributions*

- τινα ἄρχῃ ἐκάτερος, τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ ὑπάρχει, καὶ εἰ μηδεμία ἄλλη ζημία, τά γε οἰκεία δι' ἀμέλειαν μοχθηροτέρως ἔχειν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δημοσίου μηδὲν ὠφελείσθαι διὰ τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι,
- 5 πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀπεχθέσθαι τοῖς τε οἰκείοις καὶ τοῖς γνωρίμοις, ὅταν μηδὲν ἐθέλῃ αὐτοῖς ὑπηρετεῖν παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον· τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ πάντα τούτων τάναντία ὑπάρχει. λέγω γὰρ
- 344 ὄνπερ νυνδὴ ἔλεγον, τὸν μεγάλην δυνάμενον πλεονεκτεῖν· τοῦτον οὖν σκόπει, εἴπερ βούλει κρίνειν ὅσῳ μᾶλλον συμφέρει ἰδίᾳ αὐτῷ ἄδικον εἶναι ἢ τὸ δίκαιον. πάντων δὲ ῥᾶστα μαθήσῃ, ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν τελεωτάτην ἀδικίαν ἔλθῃς, ἢ
- 5 τὸν μὲν ἀδικήσαντα εὐδαιμονέστατον ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἀδικηθέντας καὶ ἀδικῆσαι οὐκ ἂν ἐθέλοντας ἀθλιωτάτους. ἔστιν δὲ τοῦτο τυραννίς, ἢ οὐ κατὰ σμικρὸν τὰλλότρια καὶ λάθρα καὶ βία ἀφαιρεῖται, καὶ ἱερὰ καὶ ὅσια καὶ ἴδια καὶ δημόσια, ἀλλὰ
- b συλλήβδην· ὧν ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ μέρει ὅταν τις ἀδικήσας μὴ λάθῃ, ζημιουταί τε καὶ ὀνειδῇ ἔχει τὰ μέγιστα—καὶ γὰρ ἱερόσυλοι καὶ ἀνδραποδισταὶ καὶ τοιχωρύχοι καὶ ἀποστερηταὶ καὶ κλέπται οἱ κατὰ μέρη ἀδικοῦντες τῶν τοιούτων κακου-
- 5 γημάτων καλοῦνται—ἐπειδὴν δέ τις πρὸς τοῖς τῶν πολιτῶν χρήμασιν καὶ αὐτοὺς ἀνδραποδισάμενος δουλώσῃται, ἀντὶ τούτων τῶν αἰσχρῶν ὀνομάτων εὐδαίμονες καὶ μακάριοι
- c κέκληνται, οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσοι ἂν πύθωνται αὐτὸν τὴν ὅλην ἀδικίαν ἡδικηκότα· οὐ γὰρ τὸ ποιεῖν τὰ ἄδικα ἀλλὰ τὸ πάσχειν φοβούμενοι ὀνειδίζουσιν οἱ ὀνειδίζοντες τὴν ἀδικίαν. οὕτως, ὦ Σώκρατες,
- 5 καὶ ἰσχυρότερον καὶ ἐλευθεριώτερον καὶ δεσποτικώτερον ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης ἐστὶν ἱκανῶς γιγνομένη, καὶ ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔλεγον, τὸ μὲν τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον τὸ δίκαιον τυγχάνει ὄν, τὸ δ' ἄδικον ἐαυτῷ λυσιτελοῦν τε καὶ συμφέρον.
- d Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ Θρασύμαχος ἐν νῷ εἶχεν ἀπιέναι, ὥσπερ

ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched, 3
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
 ἄλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, alien, foreign, 3
 ἄ-μέλεια, ἡ: negligence, indifference, 1
 ἄνδρα-ποδίζω: to kidnap, enslave 1
 ἄνδρα-ποδιστής, ὁ: kidnapper; slave-dealer, 1
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 5
 ἀπ-έχθομαι: to be hated, incur hatred, 1
 ἀπο-στερητής, ὁ: robber, depriver, 1
 ἀφ-αιρέω: to take away from, 1
 βία, βίας, ἡ: bodily strength, force, might, 1
 γνωρίζω, -ον: familiar; subs. acquaintance, 1
 δεσποτικός, -ή, -όν: despotic, of a sovereign 1
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public, of the people, 2
 δουλόω: to enslave, make a slave, 3
 εἶπερ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
 ἐλεύθεριος, -α, -ον: of a free person, frank, 1
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, 5
 ζημιάω: to fine, penalize 1
 ἱερός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine, 3
 ἱερό-συλος, ὁ: temple-robber, 1
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 4

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 5
 κακούργημα, ατος τό: wrongdoing, injustice 2
 κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
 κρίνω: to pick out, choose, 1
 λάθρα: secretly, covertly, by stealth, 2
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: worthless, wretched, 1
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
 ὀνειδίζω: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2
 ὀνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke, 2
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 1
 ὅσιος, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 2
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 3
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, in short, 2
 τοιχ-ωρύχος, ὁ: burglar, wall-digger, 1
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 2
 ὑπ-άρχω: be there, be available, be possible 3
 ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 3
 φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 2

- e2 ἀρχήν...ἀρχῇ: holds office; 3rd sg. subj.
 τῷ...ὑπάρχει...ἔχειν: it is possible for
 the just (man) that, even if (there is) no
 other loss, his own (affairs) are worse off
 through neglect; acc. subject + inf.; ἔχω
 ...+ adv. (here, comparative) is translated
 "are disposed" + adv. or "to be" + adj.
 e4 τοῦ δημοσίου: from the public; i.e. state
 διὰ τὸ...εἶναι: on account of being; art. inf
 e5 πρὸς τούτοις: in addition to these things
 ἀπεχθέσθαι: he incurs the hatred of; dat.
 οἰκείοις: relatives; here, a substantive
 e6 μηδεν: not at all
 ἐθέλῃ: 3rd sg. pres. subj. ἐθέλω in a
 present general condition
 παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον: contrary to the just
 e7 τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ: whereas for the unjust;
 τάναντία: the opposite things; subject
 λέγω γάρ: for I mean...
 344a1 τὸ...δυνάμενον πλεονεκτεῖν: the one
 able to gain great advantage; inner acc.,
 see p. 71 for the meaning of πλεονεκτεῖν
 a2 σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative
 βούλει: 2nd sg. pres. βούλομαι
 ὅσῳ: by how much; dat. degree of diff.
 a3 ἰδίᾳ: personally; "in private," adverbial

- αὐτῷ: for him; ἐαυτῷ
 πάντων: of all; partitive gen.
 a4 ῥᾶστα: most easily; superlative adv.
 μαθήσῃ: 2nd sg. fut. mid. μανθάνω
 ἔλαθης: 2nd sg. aor. subj. ἔρχομαι
 a5 ποιεῖ: makes (x) (y); double accusative
 ἀδικηθέντας: those wronged; aor. pass.
 a6 ἀδικῆσαι...ἐθέλοντας: (who) would not
 be willing to wrong the most wretched;
 ppl as an impf of unrealized potential
 a7 οὐ κατὰ μικρὸν: not little by little...
 a8 βίᾳ: by force; dat. of manner
 b1 ὣν ἐφ'...μέρει: in each part of which (evil)
 μὴ λάθῃ: does not escape notice; aor. subj
 b2 ὀνειδῇ...μέγιστα: greatest reproaches
 b4 κατὰ μέρη: through forms of wrongdoing
 b5 καλοῦνται: are called; + predicate nom.
 πρὸς..χρήμασιν: in addition to the goods
 ἀντὶ...: instead of shameful names
 c1 κέκληνται: are called; pf. pass. καλέω
 οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ: not only by...; gen. agent
 c2 πύθωνται: learn by hearsay; aor. subj.
 ἡδίκηκός: having committed; pf. ppl
 c6 δικαιοσύνης: than justice; comparison
 ἱκανῶς...: becoming sufficiently (large)
 d1 ἐν νῷ εἶχεν: had in mind to go away

βαλανεύς ἡμῶν καταντλήσας κατὰ τῶν ὤτων ἀθρόον καὶ πολὺν τὸν λόγον· οὐ μὴν εἵασάν γε αὐτὸν οἱ παρόντες, ἀλλ' ἠνάγκασαν ὑπομείναι τε καὶ παρασχεῖν τῶν εἰρημένων

- 5 λόγον. καὶ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ αὐτὸς πάνυ ἐδεόμην τε καὶ εἶπον· ὦ δαιμόνιε Θρασύμαχε, οἷον ἐμβαλὼν λόγον ἐν νῶ ἔχεις ἀπιέναι πρὶν διδάξαι ἱκανῶς ἢ μαθεῖν εἴτε οὕτως εἴτε ἄλλως
e ἔχει; ἢ σμικρὸν οἶε ἐπιχειρεῖν πρᾶγμα διορίζεσθαι ὅλου βίου διαγωγὴν, ἢ ἂν διαγόμενος ἕκαστος ἡμῶν λυσιτελε-
σάτην ζωὴν ζῶη;

Ἐγὼ γὰρ οἶμαι, ἔφη ὁ Θρασύμαχος, τουτὶ ἄλλως ἔχειν;

- 5 Ἔοικας, ἦν δ' ἐγώ—ἦτοι ἡμῶν γε οὐδὲν κήδεσθαι, οὐδέ τι φροντίζειν εἴτε χεῖρον εἴτε βέλτιον βιωσόμεθα ἀγνοοῦντες ὃ σὺ φῆς εἰδέναι. ἀλλ', ὦγαθέ, προθυμοῦ καὶ ἡμῖν ἐνδεί-
345 ξασθαι—οὗτοι κακῶς σοι κείσεται ὅτι ἂν ἡμᾶς τοσοῦσδε ὄντας εὐεργετήσης—ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ σοι λέγω τό γ' ἐμόν, ὅτι οὐ πείθομαι οὐδ' οἶμαι ἀδικίαν δικαιοσύνης κερδαλεώτερον εἶναι, οὐδ' ἐὰν τίς αὐτὴν καὶ μὴ διακωλύῃ πράττειν ἃ
5 βούλεται. ἀλλ', ὦγαθέ, ἔστω μὲν ἄδικος, δυνάσθω δὲ ἀδικεῖν ἢ τῷ λανθάνειν ἢ τῷ διαμάχεσθαι, ὅμως ἐμέ γε οὐ πείθει ὥς ἔστι τῆς δικαιοσύνης κερδαλεώτερον. ταῦτ' οὖν
b καὶ ἕτερος ἴσως τις ἡμῶν πέπονθεν, οὐ μόνος ἐγώ· πείσον οὖν, ὦ μακάριε, ἱκανῶς ἡμᾶς ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς βουλευόμεθα δικαιοσύνην ἀδικίας περὶ πλείονος ποιούμενοι.

- Καὶ πῶς, ἔφη, σὲ πείσω; εἰ γὰρ οἷς νυνδὴ ἔλεγον μὴ
5 πέπεισαι, τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω; ἢ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν φέρων ἐνθῶ τὸν λόγον;

- Μὰ Δί', ἦν δ' ἐγώ, μὴ σύ γε· ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν, ἃ ἂν εἴπης, ἔμμενε τούτοις, ἢ ἐὰν μετατιθῇ, φανερώς μετατίθεσο καὶ ἡμᾶς μὴ ἑξαπάτα. νῦν δὲ ὀρᾶς, ὦ Θρασύμαχε—ἔτι
c γὰρ τὰ ἔμπροσθεν ἐπισκεψώμεθα—ὅτι τὸν ὥς ἀληθῶς ἰατρὸν τὸ πρῶτον ὀριζόμενος τὸν ὥς ἀληθῶς ποιμένα οὐκέτι ὥου

ἄθρόος, -α, -ον: crowded, close-packed, 1
 ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 1
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 5
 βαλανεύς, -έως, ὁ: bath-attendant, 1
 βουλευέω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 2
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: god-touched, god-sent, 1
 δι-άγω: to pass time, continue, go through, 2
 δι-αγωγή, ἡ: way of life, course of life, 1
 δια-κλύω: to hinder, prevent, 2
 δια-μάχομαι: to fight, strive, contend, 1
 διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 3
 δι-ορίζω: to define, separate, determine, 3
 ἐμ-βάλλω: to throw in, cast in, put in, 1
 ἐμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 1
 ἐμ-πίπτω: to fall in, fall upon; attack, 1
 ἐμ-προσθεν: before, previously; earlier, 3
 ἐν-δείκνυμι: to point out, mark, show, 1
 ἐν-τίθημι: to put in or into, inspire, 1
 ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 2
 ἐπι-σκοπέω: to examine, inspect, 1
 εὖ-εργετέω: to do well, treat well, 1
 ἦτοι: or; now surely, truly, 2
 ζωή, ἡ: life, living, 2
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 4
 κατ-αντλέω: to pour over, 1

κείμαι: to lie down, 4
 κερδαλέος, -η, -ον: profitable; gainful, crafty 3
 κήδομαι: to be troubled, be distressed, 1
 μά: by, in affirmation, 5
 μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter, 4
 νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
 ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
 ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 5
 ὀρίζω: to define, mark out, limit, 1
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 4
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
 οὐ-τοι: certainly not, surely not, 1
 πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 3
 παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
 ποιμήν, -ενος ὁ: herdsman, shepherd, 5
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 5
 πρίν: until, before, 3
 προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, ready, willing, 1
 μικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 3
 τοσούδε, -ήδε, -όνδε: so great, much, many 3
 ὑπο-μένω: to stay behind, stay firm; submit, 1
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 3
 φροντίζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 1
 χείρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 5

d2 κατὰ ὧτων: *having poured over the ears*
 d3 εἶσαν: 3rd pl. aor. ἔαω
 οἱ παρόντες: *those standing nearby*
 d4 ὑπομείναι: aor. inf. ὑπομένω
 παρασχεῖν: aor. inf. παρέχω
 εἰρημένων λόγον: *an account of the things said*; pf. ppl. λέγω (stem –ερ)
 d5 καὶ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ: *I myself in particular*
 d6 δαιμόνιε: *god-touched*; expresses dismay
 οἶον...λόγον: *hurling such a speech...*
 ἐμβάλων: aor. ppl. ἐμβάλλω
 ἐν νῶ ἔχεις: *you have in mind*; dat. νοῦς
 d7 ἀπίεμαι: inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 πρίν: *before*; + inf.
 διδάξαι, μαθεῖν: aor. inf. μανθάνω
 εἶτε...εἶτε: *whether...or*
 e1 ἔχει: *it is (disposed)*; ἔχω. + adverb
 μικρον...πράγμα: *(that it is) a small matter to try...*; acc. subj., supply εἶναι
 οἶε: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι
 e2 ἡ...διαγόμενος: *living in which (manner)*
 ἀν...ζῶη: *would live a...life*; opt. ζάω
 e4 ἐγὼ γάρ...: *Why? Do I think that this is otherwise?*; τοῦτ' is a deictic acc. τοῦτο

e5 οὐδὲν κήδεσθαι: *to care not at all*; + gen.
 e6 εἶτε...βέλτιον: *whether worse or better*
 e7 εἰδέναι: *to know*; inf. οἶδα
 ὠγαθέ: *good man*; ὦ ἀγαθέ, vocative
 προθυμοῦ: mid. imperative προθυμέομαι
 345a1 οὐτοι: *not indeed*; οὐ-τοι
 κακῶς σοι κείσεται: *will poorly be deposited for you*; i.e. “invested,” κείμαι
 ὃ τι...εὖεργετήσης: *what benefit you give τοσούδε ὄντας: being so many here*
 a2 τό γ' ἐμόν, ὅτι: *my own (opinion), that...*
 a3 δικαιούσης: *than...*; gen. comparison
 a4 ἔῃ: *even if one allows*; pres. subj. ἔαω
 a5 ἔστω: *let him be...let*; 3rd sg. imper. εἰμί
 a6 ἢ τῷ: *either by evading notice...*; art. inf.
 a7 δικαιούσης: *than...*; gen. comparison
 b1 πέπουθεν: *has experienced*; πάσχω
 πείσον: aor. imperative πείθω
 b3 περὶ...: *considering of greater value than*
 b4 πείσας: *am I to...?*; aor. deliberative subj.
 b5 πείπεισαι: 2nd sg. perfect pass. πείθω
 ἐνθῶ: *am I to cram*; deliber. aor. ἐντίθημι
 b8 μετατίθεσο: *change*; mid. imperative
 c2 ᾧου: 2nd sg. impf. οἶομαι

δεῖν ὕστερον ἀκριβῶς φυλάξαι, ἀλλὰ πιαίνειν οἶει αὐτὸν τὰ πρόβατα, καθ' ὅσον ποιμήν ἐστιν, οὐ πρὸς τὸ τῶν προ-
 5 βάτων βέλτιστον βλέποντα ἀλλ', ὥσπερ δαιτυμόνα τινὰ καὶ μέλλοντα ἐστιάσεσθαι, πρὸς τὴν εὐωχίαν, ἣ αὖ πρὸς τὸ
 d ἀποδόσθαι, ὥσπερ χρηματιστὴν ἀλλ' οὐ ποιμένα. τῇ δὲ ποιμενικῇ οὐ δήπου ἄλλου του μέλει ἢ ἐφ' ᾧ τέτακται, ὅπως τούτῳ τὸ βέλτιστον ἐκποριεῖ—ἐπεὶ τά γε αὐτῆς ὥστ' εἶναι βελτίστη ἱκανῶς δήπου ἐκπεπόρισται, ἕως γ' ἂν μηδὲν
 5 ἐνδέῃ τοῦ ποιμενικῆ εἶναι—οὕτω δὲ ὥμην ἔγωγε νυνδὴ ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ἡμῖν ὁμολογεῖν πᾶσαν ἀρχήν, καθ' ὅσον ἀρχή, μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ τὸ βέλτιστον σκοπεῖσθαι ἢ ἐκείνῳ, τῷ
 e ἀρχομένῳ τε καὶ θεραπευομένῳ, ἔν τε πολιτικῇ καὶ ἰδιωτικῇ ἀρχῇ. σὺ δὲ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, τοὺς ὡς ἀληθῶς ἄρχοντας, ἐκόντας οἶει ἄρχειν;

Μὰ Δι' οὐκ, ἔφη, ἀλλ' εὖ οἶδα.

5 Τί δέ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε; τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς οὐκ ἐννοεῖς ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐθέλει ἄρχειν ἐκῶν, ἀλλὰ μισθὸν αἰτοῦσιν, ὡς οὐχὶ αὐτοῖσιν ὠφελίαν ἐσομένην ἐκ τοῦ ἄρχειν ἀλλὰ
 346 τοῖς ἀρχομένοις; ἐπεὶ τοσόνδε εἰπέ· οὐχὶ ἐκάστην μέντοι φάμεν ἐκάστοτε τῶν τεχνῶν τούτῳ ἐτέραν εἶναι, τῷ ἐτέραν τὴν δύναμιν ἔχειν; καί, ὦ μακάριε, μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ἀποκρίνου, ἵνα τι καὶ περαίνωμεν.

5 Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ, ἔφη, ἐτέρα.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὠφελίαν ἐκάστη τούτων ἰδίαν τινὰ ἡμῖν παρέχεται ἀλλ' οὐ κοινήν, οἷον ἰατρικὴ μὲν ὑγίειαν, κυβερνητικὴ δὲ σωτηρίαν ἐν τῷ πλεῖν, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι οὕτως;

Πάνυ γε.

b Οὐκοῦν καὶ μισθωτικὴ μισθόν; αὕτη γὰρ αὐτῆς ἢ δύναμις· ἢ τὴν ἰατρικὴν σὺ καὶ τὴν κυβερνητικὴν τὴν αὐτὴν καλεῖς;

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 3
 αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 5
 βλέπω: to see, look, 3
 δαιτυμῶν, -όνος, ὁ: entertained guest, 1
 δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, of course, 4
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 2
 ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 1
 ἐκ-πορίζω: to provide, furnish; invent, 5
 ἐκῶν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 5
 ἐν-δέω: to be in want of, fail (+ gen.), 1
 ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, consider, 1
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast, 3
 εὐωχία, ἡ: feast, good cheer, entertainment, 2
 ἕως: until, as long as, 2
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve, 2
 ἰδιωτικός, -ή, -όν: of a private person, 1
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 4

μά: by, in affirmation, 5
 μέλει: there is a care for (dat.) for (gen.), 1
 μισθωτικός, -ή, -όν: of a wage-earner, 3
 παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
 περαίνω: to finish, accomplish, 1
 παίανω: to fatten, make fat, 1
 ποιμενικός, -ή, -όν: of a shepherd, 2
 ποιμήν, -ενος ὁ: herdsman, shepherd, 5
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: of the city, political, 1
 πρό-βατα, τά: cattle, flocks, herds, 5
 σωτηρία, ἡ: safety, preservation; guarantee, 1
 τάσσω: to appoint, order, arrange, 2
 τοσούδε, -ήδε, -όνδε: so great, much, many 3
 ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, 3
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 4
 χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, 4

- c3 δεῖν: *that it is necessary*; impersonal
 ὕστερον: *later*; in contrast with πρῶτον
 φυλάξαι: *to guard (the flock)*; aor. inf.,
 the acc. subject is ποιμένα
 οἶ: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι
 c4 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as inasmuch as*
 c5 πρὸς...βέλτιστον: *to the best*
 ὥσπερ: *as if*
 c6 ἐστιάσεσθαι: *to be entertained*; fut. inf.
 πρὸς τὴν εὐωχίαν: *with regard to...*
 πρὸς τὸ ἀποδόσθαι: *with regard to*
selling; “exchanging” aor. articular inf.
 d1 ὥσπερ: *as if*
 τῇ ποιμενικῇ: *shepherd's art*; add τέχνη
 d2 ἄλλου του...ἢ: *something else than*; gen.
 object of impersonal μέλει
 ἐφ' ᾧ: *over which...*; antecedent τούτω
 τέτακται: *he has been appointed*; i.e. the
 shepherd, pf. pass. τάσσω
 ὅπως...ἐκποριεῖ: *how he will provide*;
 fut. in a clause of effort
 d3 τούτω: *for this*; i.e. sheep, dat. interest
 ἐπεὶ τά...αὐτῆς: *since its affairs*; ἐαυτῆς,
 the antecedent of the reflex. is ποιμενικῇ
 ὥστε...βελτίστη: *so as to be the best*;
 result clause, ὥστε + inf.
 d4 ἐκπεπόρισται: 3rd sg. pf. pass.; τά subj.
 ἕως γ': *as long as, at any rate*; restrictive
 ἄν μηδεν ἐνδέη: *it not at all fails* + gen.
 d5 τοῦ...εἶναι: *of being*; ποιμενική is a pred.
 ᾧμην: impf. οἶομαι
 d6 ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι: *that it is necessary*

- πάσαν ἀρχήν: *that every form of rule*;
 e.g. democracy; acc. subj. of σκοπεῖσθαι
 καθ' ὅσον ἀρχή: *insofar as (it is) a form*
of rule
 d7 μηδενὶ ἄλλω...ἢ: *for no one else than*
 τῷ ἀρχομένῳ...θεραπευμένῳ: in
 apposition to ἐκείνῳ, pres. pass. pples
 e1 ἐν...ἰδιωτικῇ ἀρχῇ: *in both political and*
private rule
 e2 πόλειςιν: *cities*; dat. pl. πόλις
 ὥς ἀληθῶς: *truly*
 e3 οἶ: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι
 e4 οὐκ: *I don't think (this)...*; add οἶομαι
 e5 τί δέ: *What?*; expressing surprise
 ἀρχάς: *types of rule*
 οὐκ ἐννοεῖς: *do you not consider...?*
 e7 ὥς...ἔσομένην: *on the grounds that there*
will be a benefit not for them....; ὥς +
 fut. pple εἰμί expressing alleged cause
 346a1 ἐπεὶ τοσούδε εἰπέ: *for tell me this much*
 οὐχὶ ἐκάστην μέντοι: *do we not indeed*
say that each (art); supply τέχνην
 a2 τούτω...τῷ: *because of this, (namely)*
because of having...; dat. of cause
 a3 μὴ ἀποκρίνου: sg. mid. imperative
 παρὰ δόξαν: *contrary to (your) opinion*
 a4 περαίνωμεν: *may accomplish*; purpose
 a5 Ἀλλὰ τούτω: *well, because of this (it is)*
 a6 ὠφελίαν...τινά: *some private benefit*
 a7 οἶον: *for example*; “with respect to such”
 b1 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential
 αὕτη: *for this (is)...*; supply ἐστίν

ἢ ἐάνπερ βούλη ἀκριβῶς διορίζειν, ὥσπερ ὑπέθου, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον, ἐάν τις κυβερνῶν ὑγιῆς γίγνηται διὰ τὸ συμφέρον
 5 αὐτῷ πλεῖν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἔνεκα τούτου καλεῖς μᾶλλον αὐτὴν ἰατρικὴν;

Οὐ δῆτα, ἔφη.

Οὐδέ γ', οἶμαι, τὴν μισθωτικὴν, ἐὰν ὑγιαίνει τις μισθαρνῶν.

Οὐ δῆτα.

10 Τί δέ; τὴν ἰατρικὴν μισθαρνητικὴν, ἐὰν ἰώμενός τις μισθαρνῇ;

c Οὐκ ἔφη.

Οὐκοῦν τὴν γε ὠφελίαν ἐκάστης τῆς τέχνης ἰδίαν ὁμολογήσαμεν εἶναι;

Ἔστω, ἔφη.

5 Ἦντινα ἄρα ὠφελίαν κοινῇ ὠφελοῦνται πάντες οἱ δημιουργοί, δηλὸν ὅτι κοινῇ τινι τῷ αὐτῷ προσχρώμενοι ἀπ' ἐκείνου ὠφελοῦνται.

Ἔοικεν, ἔφη.

Φαμέν δέ γε τὸ μισθὸν ἀρνυμένους ὠφελεῖσθαι τοὺς
 10 δημιουργοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ προσχρῆσθαι τῇ μισθωτικῇ τέχνῃ γίγνεσθαι αὐτοῖς.

Συνέφη μόγισ.

d Οὐκ ἄρα ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ τέχνης ἐκάστῳ αὕτη ἡ ὠφελία ἐστίν, ἢ τοῦ μισθοῦ λήψις, ἀλλ', εἰ δεῖ ἀκριβῶς σκοπεῖσθαι, ἢ μὲν ἰατρικὴ ὑγίειαν ποιεῖ, ἢ δὲ μισθαρνητικὴ μισθόν, καὶ ἢ μὲν οἰκοδομικὴ οἰκίαν, ἢ δὲ μισθαρνητικὴ αὐτῇ ἐπομένη
 5 μισθόν, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι πᾶσαι οὕτως τὸ αὐτῆς ἐκάστη ἔργον ἐργάζεται καὶ ὠφελεῖ ἐκείνο ἐφ' ᾧ τέτακται. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ μισθὸς αὐτῇ προσγίγνηται, ἔσθ' ὅτι ὠφελεῖται ὁ δημιουργὸς ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης;

ἄρνημαι: to earn, gain, reap for oneself, 1
 δι-ορίζω: to define, separate, determine, 3
 ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 1
 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 2
 ἰάομαι: to heal, cure, 1
 κυβερνάω: to be a helmsman; steer, govern, 2
 λήψις, ἡ: receiving, acceptance, 3
 μισθαρνέω: to work for a wage, 2
 μισθαρνητικός, -ή, -όν: of a wage-earner, 3
 μισθωτικός, -ή, -όν: of a wage-earner, 3
 μόγῃς: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 4

οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 1
 οἰκο-δομικός, -ή, -όν: of a builder, 3
 προσ-γίγνομαι: to come to be in addition, 1
 προσ-χράομαι: to use in addition (+ dat.), 2
 συμ-φημι: to assent, approve, 3
 τάσσω: to appoint, order, arrange, 2
 ὑγιαίνω: to be sound, healthy, 1
 ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, 3
 ὑγιής, -ες: sound, healthy, wholesome, 1
 ὑπο-τίθημι: to set down; suggest, advise, 1

-
- b3** ἔάνπερ βούλη: *if you wish*; 2nd sg. pres. mid. subj. in a pres. general condition
 ὥσπερ: *just as*
 ὑπέθου: ὑπέθε(σ)ο; 2nd sg. aor. ὑποτίθημι
 οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον...καλεῖς μᾶλλον: *not any more... (not any) more do you call...?*; the second μᾶλλον is redundant
b4 κυβερνῶν: *being a helmsman*; pres. pple
 διὰ τὸ...πλεῖν: *on account the advantage for him to sail on the sea*; explanatory (epexegetical) inf. modifying συμφέρον
b5 καλεῖς: *do you call (x) (y)*; verb takes a double accusative
b8 μισθωτικὴν: *the (art) of the wage-earner*
 ὑγιαίνει: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a present general condition, ὑγιαίνω
b10 τί δέ; *What?*; “Why?” expressing surprise and introducing another question
 τὴν ἰατρικὴν: *(do you call) the art of medicine*; supply καλεῖς from above
 μισθαρνῇ: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a present general condition, μισθαρνέω
c1 Οὐκ ἔφη: “No,” he said.
c2 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 ἰδίαν: *peculiar (to it)*; pred. after εἶναι
c4 Ἔστω: *let it be so*; 3rd sg. imperative, εἰμί
c5 Ἦντινα: *whatever benefit...?*; interrogative adj. ὅστις, modifying acc. sg. ὠφελίαν, which is a cognate accusative
 κοινῇ: *in common*
c6 δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; “(it is) clear that”
 τινι τῷ αὐτῷ: *some same thing*; dat. obj. of pres. pple προσχρῶμενοι
c9 τὸ...ὠφελίσθαι...δημιουργοὺς...αὐτοῖς: *the fact that craftsmen benefit by earning a wage comes to them from employing the wage-earning art in addition*; the art. infinitive τὸ ὠφελίσθαι is acc. subject of γίγνεσθαι
d1 αὐτοῦ: *his own*; ἑαυτοῦ, reflexive
 Οὐκ...αὕτη...ἔστιν: *is this not the benefit?*
d2 ἡ...λήψις: in apposition to ὠφελία
d3 μισθαρνητικῇ: *(art) of the wage-earner*
d4 αὐτῇ ἐπομένῃ: *accompanying it*; i.e. accompanying the οἰκοδομικῇ
d5 τὸ αὐτῆς...ἔργον ἐργάζεται: *performs its own function*; ἑαυτῆς, cognate acc.
d6 ἐφ’ ᾧ: *over which...*; antecedent τοῦτω
 τέτακται: *he has been appointed*; pf. pass. τάσσω
d7 ἔσθ’ ὅτι: *is it (the case) that...*; ἔστιν

Οὐ φαίνεται, ἔφη.

- e Ἄρ' οὖν οὐδ' ὠφελεί τότε, ὅταν προῖκα ἐργάζεται;
Οἶμαι ἔγωγε.

Οὐκοῦν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, τοῦτο ἤδη δῆλον, ὅτι οὐδεμία
τέχνη οὐδὲ ἀρχὴ τὸ αὐτῇ ὠφέλιμον παρασκευάζει, ἀλλ',
5 ὅπερ πάλαι ἐλέγομεν, τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ καὶ παρασκευάζει
καὶ ἐπιτάττει, τὸ ἐκείνου συμφέρον ἥττονος ὄντος σκο-
ποῦσα, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος. διὰ δὴ ταῦτα ἔγωγε, ὦ
φίλε Θρασύμαχε, καὶ ἄρτι ἔλεγον μηδένα ἐθέλειν ἐκόντα
ἄρχειν καὶ τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ μεταχειρίζεσθαι ἀνορθοῦντα,
347 ἀλλὰ μισθὸν αἰτεῖν, ὅτι ὁ μέλλων καλῶς τῇ τέχνῃ πρά-
ξειν οὐδέποτε αὐτῷ τὸ βέλτιστον πράττει οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει
κατὰ τὴν τέχνην ἐπιτάττων, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ· ὦν δὴ
ἔνεκα, ὡς ἔοικε, μισθὸν δεῖν ὑπάρχειν τοῖς μέλλουσιν
5 ἐθελήσειν ἄρχειν, ἢ ἀργύριον ἢ τιμὴν, ἢ ζημίαν ἐὰν μὴ
ἄρχῃ.

Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες; ἔφη ὁ Γλαῦκων· τοὺς
μὲν γὰρ δύο μισθοὺς γινώσκω, τὴν δὲ ζημίαν ἦντινα λέγεις
καὶ ὡς ἐν μισθοῦ μέρει εἴρηκας, οὐ συνήκα.

- 10 Τὸν τῶν βελτίστων ἄρα μισθόν, ἔφην, οὐ συνιείς, δι' ὃν
b ἄρχουσιν οἱ ἐπικεκέστατοι, ὅταν ἐθέλωσιν ἄρχειν. ἢ οὐκ
οἶσθα ὅτι τὸ φιλότιμόν τε καὶ φιλάργυρον εἶναι ὄνειδος
λέγεται τε καὶ ἔστιν;

Ἐγώ γε, ἔφη.

- 5 Διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, οὔτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἐθέ-
λουσιν ἄρχειν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οὔτε τιμῆς· οὔτε γὰρ φανερώς
πραττόμενοι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἔνεκα μισθὸν μισθωτοὶ βούλονται
κεκλῆσθαι, οὔτε λάθρα αὐτοὶ ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς λαμβάνοντες
κλέπται. οὐδ' αὖ τιμῆς ἔνεκα· οὐ γάρ εἰσι φιλότιμοι. δεῖ δὴ

αἰτέω: to ask, ask for, beg, 5
 ἄλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, alien, foreign, 3
 ἀν-ορθόω: to set straight, correct; restore, 1
 γινώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
 δύο: two, 3
 ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 5
 ἐπι-εικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable, 5
 ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, 5
 κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
 λάθρα: secretly, covertly, by stealth, 2
 μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 μετα-χειρίζω: to handle, manage; practice, 1
 μισθωτός, -ή, -όν: hired, 1

ὀνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke, 2
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3
 πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 2
 παρα-σκευάζω: to get ready, prepare, 3
 προῖξ, προῖκος ἡ: to gift, present, 1
 συν-ίημι: to understand; put together, 2
 τιμή, ἡ: honor, 3
 ὑπ-άρχω: be there, be available, be possible 3
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 3
 φιλο-ἀργυρος, -ον: fond of money, greedy, 1
 φιλο-τιμος, -ον: ambitious, honor-loving, 2
 ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον: helpful, beneficial, useful 2

-
- e1 οὐδ' ὠφελεί: *does he not give a benefit*
 προῖκα: *for free*; "as a gift," adv. acc.
 ἐργάζεται: pres. subj., general temporal clause
- e3 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a "yes" response
 τοῦτο ἤδη δῆλον, ὅτι: *this (is) already clear (namely) that...*
- e4 αὐτῇ: *for itself*; reflexive, dat. interest
- e5 τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ: *(the advantage) for the ruled*; supply συμφέρον
- e6 ἥττωνος: *weaker*; gen. pred. of ὄντος
 ὄντος: pres. pple εἰμί modifies ἐκείνου
 σκοπούσα: pres. pple σκοπέω modifies the implicit subject τέχνη...ἀρχῇ
- e7 τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος: *that of the stronger*; supply συμφέρον
 διὰ δὲ ταῦτα: *on account of these very things*
- e8 μηδένα: *no one*; acc. subject of ἐθέλειν
- e9 τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ: *the problems of another*; acc. obj. of μεταχειρίζομαι
 ἀνορθοῦντα: *attempting to correct them*; conative pres. pple ἀν-ορθόω
- 347a1 ἀλλὰ...αἰτεῖν: *but he asks for a wage*; i.e. all ask for pay; governed by ἔλεγον ὅτι: *because*
 ὁ μέλλων...πράξειν: *the one intending to fare well in art*; dat. respect; fut. inf.
- a2 αὐτῷ: *for himself*; dat. reference
 κατὰ τὴν τέχνην: *according to art*
- a3 ὧν δὴ ἔνεκα: *for these very reasons*
- a4 μισθὸν...ὑπάρχειν: *it is necessary that a wage be at hand*
- τοῖς μέλλουσιν: *for those intending*; + fut. inf. of ἐθέλω
- a5 ἢ...ἢ...ἢ: *either...or...or*
 ἐὰν μὴ ἀρχῇ: *if (one) does not rule*; 3rd sg. pres. subj., present general condition
- a7 Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις: *what do you mean by this?*
- a8 γάρ: *(I say this) for*
 τὴν δὲ ζημίαν ἥντινα λέγεις...εἰρηκας: *but the penalty which you speak of and have talked about as a form of wage...* pres. and pf. λέγω
- a9 οὐ συνίηκα: *I do not understand*; 1st sg. aor. συνίημι called the dramatic aorist because it is used in tragedy and comedy to describe a present state of mind
- a10 συνιείς: 2nd sg. pres. συνίημι
 δι' ὃν: *on account of which*; i.e. wage
- b1 ἐπεικέστατοι: *best men*; superlative οἶσα: 2nd sg. pres.. οἶδα
- b2 τὸ...εἶναι: *to be a lover of honor and silver*; art. inf. with two acc. predicates ὀνειδος: *reproach*; nom. pred. of λέγεταί and ἔστιν
- b6 τιμῆς: *(for the sake of) honor*; ἔνεκα φανερώς: *openly*; "clearly"
- b7 πραττόμενοι...μισθὸν: *exacting a wage* μισθωτοί: predicate with κεκλησθαι
- b8 κεκλησθαι: *be called*; pf. pass. inf. καλέω αὐτοί...κλέπται: *they (by) themselves be called thieves*; supply from above βούλονται κεκλησθαι
- b9 εἰσι: *they are*; 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί δὴ: *accordingly*; inferential

- c αὐτοῖς ἀνάγκην προσεῖναι καὶ ζημίαν, εἰ μέλλουσιν ἐθέ-
 λειν ἄρχειν—ὅθεν κινδυνεύει τὸ ἐκόντα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἰέναι
 ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνάγκην περιμένειν αἰσχροὺς νανομίσθαι—τῆς δὲ
 ζημίας μεγίστη τὸ ὑπὸ πονηροτέρου ἄρχεσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτὸς
 5 ἐθέλῃ ἄρχειν· ἦν δείσαντές μοι φαίνονται ἄρχειν, ὅταν
 ἄρχωσιν, οἱ ἐπικεικῆς, καὶ τότε ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν οὐχ
 ὡς ἐπ' ἀγαθόν τι ἰόντες οὐδ' ὡς εὐπαθήσοντες ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀλλ'
 d ὡς ἐπ' ἀναγκαῖον καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἑαυτῶν βελτίοσιν ἐπι-
 τρέψαι οὐδὲ ὁμοίοις. ἐπεὶ κινδυνεύει πόλις ἀνδρῶν ἀγα-
 θῶν εἰ γένοιτο, περιμάχητον ἂν εἶναι τὸ μὴ ἄρχειν ὥσπερ
 νυνὶ τὸ ἄρχειν, καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἂν καταφανὲς γενέσθαι ὅτι τῷ
 5 ὄντι ἀληθινὸς ἄρχων οὐ πέφυκε τὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ-
 σθαι ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ ὥστε πᾶς ἂν ὁ γινώσκων τὸ
 ὠφελεῖσθαι μᾶλλον ἔλοιτο ὑπ' ἄλλου ἢ ἄλλον ὠφελῶν
 πράγματα ἔχειν. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ἔγωγε οὐδαμῇ συγχωρῶ
 e Θρασυμάχῳ, ὡς τὸ δίκαιόν ἐστιν τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον.
 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν δὴ καὶ εἰς αὐθις σκεψόμεθα· πολὺ δέ μοι
 δοκεῖ μείζον εἶναι ὁ νῦν λέγει Θρασύμαχος, τὸν τοῦ ἀδίκου
 βίον φάσκων εἶναι κρείττω ἢ τὸν τοῦ δικαίου. σὺ οὖν
 5 ποτέρως, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Γλαύκων, αἰρή; καὶ πότερον
 ἀληθεστέρας δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι;

Τὸν τοῦ δικαίου ἔγωγε λυσιτελέστερον βίον εἶναι.

- 348 Ἦκουσας, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὅσα ἄρτι Θρασύμαχος ἀγαθὰ
 διηλθεν τῷ τοῦ ἀδίκου;

Ἦκουσα, ἔφη, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθομαι.

- Βούλει οὖν αὐτὸν πείθωμεν, ἂν δυνώμεθά πη ἐξευρεῖν, ὡς
 5 οὐκ ἀληθὴ λέγει;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ βούλομαι; ἦ δ' ὅς.

Ἄν μὲν τοίνυν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀντικατατείναντες λέγωμεν

αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 3
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
 ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν: truthful, true, real, 1
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 5
 ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 3
 ἀντι-κατατείνω: to set out against, 1
 αὐθις: back again, later, 3
 γινώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
 δέιδω: to fear, 3
 δι-έρχομαι: to go through, pass through, 1
 ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 5
 ἐν-ταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 5
 ἐξ-ευσίσκω: to find out, discover, 1
 ἐπι-εικής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable, 5
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to trust, commit, turn to (dat), 1
 εὖ-παθεώ: to be well off, enjoy oneself, 1

ζημία, ἥ: loss, damage; penalty, 5
 ἦκα: to have come, be present, 2
 κατα-φανής, -ές: clearly seen, evident, plain 2
 νομίζω: to believe, think, deem, 2
 νυνί: now; as it is, 2
 ὅθεν: from where, from which, 2
 οὐδαμῇ: in no way, not at all, never, 1
 περι-μάχητος, ον: greatly fought for, 1
 περι-μένω: to wait for, await, 5
 πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2
 ποτέρως: in which of two ways, 2
 πράγμα, τό: deed; matter, affair, trouble 5
 πρόσ-εimi: to be in addition, 2
 φάσκα: to say, affirm, claim, 2
 φύω: to bring forth, beget; am by nature, 3

- c1 ἀνάγκην...ζημίαν: *that for them there is in addition compulsion and penalty*
 c2 ὅθεν κινδυνεύει: *for this reason it looks as though to pursue holding office willingly and not to await compulsion is considered shameful; "to go after holding office," acc. subj. of pf. pass. inf. νομίζω*
 c4 τῆς δὲ ζημίας μεγίστη: *the greatest penalty (is) ...; partitive gen., supply verb ὑπο πονηροτέρου: by someone worse....; gen. of agent, here a comparative ἐάν...ἔθελι: 3rd sg. subj. present general αὐτὸς: he himself; i.e. the better man*
 c5 ἦν: *which; acc. sg. of pple δέισαντες δέισαντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. δέιδω*
 c6 ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν: *they pursue holding office; "go after holding office"*
 c7 οὐχ ὥς...ἰόντες: *not on the grounds that they go after...; ὥς + pple, alleged cause ὥς εὐπαθήσονται: not on the grounds that they will enjoy themselves; fut. pple*
 d1 ὥς ἐπ' ἀναγκαῖον: *on the grounds of (going after) the inevitable; add ἰόντες οὐκ ἔχοντες: not (on the grounds of) being able; supply ὥς, ἔχω + inf. ἐαυτῶν: than themselves; comparison βελτίσιν: dat. pl. βελτίων object of inf. ἐπιτρέψαι: aor. inf. ἐπιτρέπω with ἔχω*
 d2 ἐπεὶ κινδυνεύει...ἄρχειν: *since it looks as though that, if a city of good men should arise, not to hold office would be greatly fought for just as to hold office (is) now πόλις ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν: subj. of γένοιτο*

- in a future less vivid condition (*should, would*), the apodosis is ἂν εἶναι, which expresses potential
 d4 ἂν...γενέσθαι, ὅτι: *it would become clear that; potential ἂν in same fut. less vivid τῷ ὄντι: actually, really; adverbial*
 d5 οὐ πέφυκε...σκοπεῖσθαι: *does not naturally consider; "is not naturally disposed to consider," 3rd sg. pf. φύω*
 d6 τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ: *(the advantage) to the one ruled πᾶς...ὁ γινώσκων: every one having understanding; the pple. is intransitive*
 d7 ἂν ἔλοιτο: *would choose; aor. opt. αἰρέω μάλλον...ἢ: rather...than ὑπ' ἄλλου: by another; with ὠφελείσθαι ὠφελῶν: pres. pple*
 d8 πράγματα ἔχειν: *to have troubles τοῦτο...ὥς: this...namely that*
 e2 καὶ εἰς...σκαψόμεθα: *we will consider later also πολὺ...μείζον: far better; acc. of extent*
 e4 κρείττω: *stronger; κρείττονα, acc. sg.*
 e5 αἰρή: *which do you choose; 2nd sg. mid.*
 e7 ἔγωγε: *I for my part (say that)*
 348a1 Ἦκουσας: *did you hear; 2nd sg. aor. διήλθεν: related; aor. δι-έρχομαι, a2 τῷ...ἀδίκου: for the life of the unjust a3 πείθομαι: I am persuaded; pres. pass. a4 βούλει: do you wish; + deliberative subj. ἂν δυνάμεθά πῃ: if we are able somehow a6 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: how could I not....? a7 Ἄν...λέγωμεν...λόγον: if we make a speech*

- αὐτῷ λόγον παρὰ λόγον, ὅσα αὖ ἀγαθὰ ἔχει τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, καὶ αὖθις οὗτος, καὶ ἄλλον ἡμεῖς, ἀριθμεῖν δεήσει
- b τὰγαθὰ καὶ μετρεῖν ὅσα ἐκότεροι ἐν ἐκατέρῳ λέγομεν, καὶ ἤδη δικαστῶν τινων τῶν διακρινούντων δεησόμεθα· ἂν δὲ ὥσπερ ἄρτι ἀνομολογούμενοι πρὸς ἀλλήλους σκοπῶμεν, ἅμα αὐτοὶ τε δικασταὶ καὶ ῥήτορες ἐσόμεθα.
- 5 Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἔφη.
 Ὅποτερως οὖν σοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀρέσκει.
 Οὕτως, ἔφη.
 Ἵθι δὴ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἀποκρίναι ἡμῖν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. τὴν τελέαν ἀδικίαν τελέας οὔσης δικαιοσύνης
- 10 λυσιτελεστέραν φῆς εἶναι;
- c Πάνυ μὲν οὖν καὶ φημί, ἔφη, καὶ δι' αὖ, εἶρηκα.
 Φέρε δὴ, τὸ τοιόνδε περὶ αὐτῶν πῶς λέγεις; τὸ μὲν που ἀρετὴν αὐτοῖν καλεῖς, τὸ δὲ κακίαν;
 Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;
- 5 Οὐκοῦν τὴν μὲν δικαιοσύνην ἀρετὴν, τὴν δὲ ἀδικίαν κακίαν;
 Εἰκός γ', ἔφη, ὦ ἥδιστε, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ λέγω ἀδικίαν μὲν λυσιτελεῖν, δικαιοσύνην δ' οὔ.
 Ἀλλὰ τί μήν;
- 10 Τοῦναντίον, ἦ δ' ὅς.
 Ἦ τὴν δικαιοσύνην κακίαν;
 Οὐκ, ἀλλὰ πάνυ γενναίαν εὐήθειαν.
- d Τὴν ἀδικίαν ἄρα κακοήθειαν καλεῖς;
 Οὐκ, ἀλλ' εὐβουλίαν, ἔφη.
 Ἦ καὶ φρόνιμοί σοι, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, δοκοῦσιν εἶναι καὶ ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄδικοι;
- 5 Οἷ γε τελέως, ἔφη, οἷοί τε ἀδικεῖν, πόλεις τε καὶ ἔθνη δυνάμενοι ἀνθρώπων ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦς ποιεῖσθαι· σὺ δὲ οἷε με

ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
 ἄν-ομολογέομαι: to agree upon, 1
 ἄρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease, 3
 ἀριθμέω: to count, number, reckon, 1
 αὐθις: back again, later, 3
 γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble, well-bred, 1
 δια-κρίνω: to decide, distinguish; separate, 1
 δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: a juror, 2
 ἔθνος, τό: tribe, race, people, nation, 2
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: likely, probably, reasonable 4

εὐ-βουλία, ἡ: good counsel, prudence, 1
 εὐ-ήθεια, ἡ: naïvete, innocence, good nature, 1
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 4
 κακο-ήθεια, ἡ: lack of innocence, bad nature, 1
 ὀπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two, 1
 ῥήτωρ, ὁ: a public speaker, orator, 1
 σμετρέω: to measure, 1
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such (as this), 5
 φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 5

- a8 **παρὰ λόγον**: *in response to (his) speech*;
 “contrary to (Thrasymachus’) speech”
ὅσα...ἀγαθὰ: *how many goods...*; in
 apposition to λόγον
 τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι: *being just*; subj. of ἔχει
a9 **αὐθις οὗτος, καὶ...ἡμεῖς**: *and again this
 one (speaks) and we (make) another
 speech*; just as litigants make 2 speeches
 δεῖς: *it will be necessary for us*; fut. δεῖ
b1 **τάγαθὰ**: τὰ ἀγαθὰ
ὅσα: *how many (goods)*
ἐκάτεροι ἐν ἐκατέρῳ: *each (of us) in each
 (speech)*; or “in each (life),”
b2 **δεησόμεθα**: *we will be in need of (+ gen.)*;
 fut. mid. δεόμαι
ἂν...σκοπῶμεν: *if we consider*; fut. more
 vivid condition; ἐὰν
b3 **πρὸς ἀλλήλους**: *with one another*
εσόμεθα: 1st pl. fut. εἰμί
b5 **Πάνυ μὲν οὖν**: *quite so indeed*; expresses
 positive certainty, cf. 331d4
b6 **Ὅποτερως**: *in which way*
ἀρέσκει: *it is pleasing*; impersonal
Οὕτως: *in this way*
b8 **Ἴθι δὴ**: *come now*; sg. imperative εἶμι
 (ἔρχομαι)
ἀποκρίναι: aor. mid. imperative
b9 **τελέας οὖσης**: *being complete*; gen.
 predicate; ppl. εἰμί with δικαιοσύνης
δικαιοσύνης: *than...*; gen. comparison
c1 **καὶ...καὶ**: *both...and*
δι’ ἃ: *for what reasons*; “on account of
 what”
εἴρηκα: 1st sg. pf.. λέγω (stem -ερ)
c2 **Φέρε δὴ**: *come now*; often introduces an
 imperative but here before a question
 τὸ τοιόνδε...πῶς λέγεις: *as for the*

- following point concerning them...how
 would you speak?*; prolepsis; a similar
 question πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις; is often
 translated as “what do you mean by this”
c3 **τὸ μὲν...αὐτοῖν...τὸ δὲ**: *one of those
 two...the other*; i.e. the just...the unjust,
 dual gen. pl.
αὐτοῖν: *of those two*; dual gen.
c4 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ**: *how could (I) not?*; used
 12 times in Book 1, πῶς γὰρ confirms
 and expresses (im)possibility and surprise
c5 **Οὐκοῦν**: *Then,...not?*; inferential, begins
 question seeking a “yes” response; add
 καλεῖς, governing a double accusative
c7 **Εἰκός γ’**: *it is indeed likely*;
 Thrasymachus is being sarcastic as we
 read on below
ὦ ἥδιστε: *you very naïve man*; “very
 sweet man,” superlative; cf. 337d6,
 where Socrates is likewise described as
 ἡδύς, a word that ranges from “sweet” to
 “innocent” to “simple-minded”
ἐπεὶδὴ γε καὶ: *(I say this) since in fact*
c9 **Ἀλλὰ τί μὴν**: *Well, what then?*; μὴν adds
 liveliness to the question τί
c10 **τοῦναντίον**: *the opposite*; τὸ ἐναντίον
d3 **φρόνιμοί**: pred. nom. with ἀγαθοὶ
 following εἶναι
d5 **Οἱ γε**: *(yes) those at least...*; restrictive,
 but a “yes” response is implied
οἱ τε: *(being) able*; “the sort,” οἷος τ +
 εἰμί often means “to be capable”
πόλεις: *cities*; acc. pl.
ἔθνη: *tribes*; ἔθνεα, neuter. acc. pl.
d6 **ὑφ’ αὐτούς ποιεῖσθαι**: *to put...under
 their control*; “to put...under themselves”
οἱ: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶομαι

ἴσως τοὺς τὰ βαλλάντια ἀποτέμνοντας λέγειν. λυσιτελεῖ μὲν οὖν, ἥ δ' ὅς, καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐάνπερ λανθάνῃ· ἔστι δὲ οὐκ ἄξια λόγου, ἀλλ' ἂ νυνδὴ ἔλεγον.

- e Τοῦτο μὲν, ἔφην, οὐκ ἀγνοῶ ὃ βούλει λέγειν, ἀλλὰ τόδε ἐθαύμασα, εἰ ἐν ἀρετῆς καὶ σοφίας τιθεῖς μέρει τὴν ἀδικίαν, τὴν δὲ δικαιοσύνην ἐν τοῖς ἐναντίοις.

Ἄλλὰ πάνν οὕτω τίθημι.

- 5 Τοῦτο, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἤδη στερεώτερον, ὦ ἐταῖρε, καὶ οὐκέτι ῥάδιον ἔχειν ὅτι τις εἶπη. εἰ γὰρ λυσιτελεῖν μὲν τὴν ἀδικίαν ἐτίθεσο, κακίαν μέντοι ἢ αἰσχρὸν αὐτὸ ὡμολόγεις εἶναι ὥσπερ ἄλλοι τινές, εἵχομεν ἂν τι λέγειν κατὰ τὰ νομιζόμενα λέγοντες· νῦν δὲ δηλὸς εἰ ὅτι φήσεις αὐτὸ καὶ
10 καλὸν καὶ ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι καὶ τᾶλλα αὐτῷ πάντα προσθήσεις
349 ἂ ἡμεῖς τῷ δικαίῳ προσετίθεμεν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ ἐν ἀρετῇ αὐτὸ καὶ σοφία ἐτόλμησας θεῖναι.

Ἀληθέστατα, ἔφη, μαντεύη.

- Ἄλλ' οὐ μέντοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀποκνητέον γε τῷ λόγῳ
5 ἐπεξελθεῖν σκοπούμενον, ἕως ἂν σε ὑπολαμβάνω λέγειν ἅπερ διανοῇ. ἐμοὶ γὰρ δοκεῖς σύ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἀτεχνῶς νῦν οὐ σκώπτειν, ἀλλὰ τὰ δοκοῦντα περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας λέγειν.

- Τί δέ σοι, ἔφη, τοῦτο διαφέρει, εἴτε μοι δοκεῖ εἴτε μή,
10 ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν λόγον ἐλέγχεις;

- b Οὐδέν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. ἀλλὰ τόδε μοι πειρῶ ἔτι πρὸς τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθαι· ὁ δίκαιος τοῦ δικαίου δοκεῖ τί σοι ἂν ἐθέλειν πλεον ἔχειν;

- Οὐδαμῶς, ἔφη· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἦν ἀστεῖος, ὥσπερ νῦν, καὶ
5 εὐήθης.

Τί δέ; τῆς δικαίας πράξεως;

Οὐδὲ τῆς δικαίας, ἔφη.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 3
 ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 2
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 3
 ἀπο-σκητέος, -ον: worthy to shrink from, 1
 ἀπο-τέμνω: to cut off, sever, 2
 ἀστείος, -α, -ον: urbane, sophisticated, 1
 ἀ-τεχνῶς: simply, absolutely, really, 1
 βαλλάντιον, τό: purse, pouch, bag, 1
 δια-νοέομαι: to think, suppose, intend, 4
 δια-φέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to, 5
 ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, question; refute, 3
 ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out against, go through, 1
 ἐταῖρος, ὁ: a comrade, companion, mate, 2
 εὐ-ήθης, -ες: naïve, innocent, good-natured, 2

ἕως: until, as long as, 2
 θαυμάζω: to wonder, marvel, be astonished, 2
 ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 5
 μαντεύομαι: to divine, prophesy, 1
 μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
 νομίζω: to believe, think; be accustomed, 2
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
 οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 4
 πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 2
 προσ-τίθημι: to add, attribute, impose, give, 4
 σκώπτω: to joke, make fun of, mock, 1
 στερεός, -α, -ον: stiff, firm; solid, 1
 τολμάω: to dare, undertake, endure, 1
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5

- d7 ἀποτέμνοντας: *those cutting off purses*;
 i.e. thieves snatching or stealing purses
 d8 μὲν οὖν: *indeed; again, positive certainty*
 τὰ τοιαῦτα: neut. pl. subj. of λυσίτελεῖ
 ἔάνπερ: *if in fact*
 λανθάνη: 3rd sg. subj. in a present simple
 condition
 ἔστι: *(they) are*; τοιαῦτα is subject
 d9 ἄξια λόγου: *worthy of mention*
 e1 βούλει: *you wish*; 2nd sg. pres. βούλομαι
 τόδε...εἰ: *the following...namely if*
 e2 ἐθαύμασα: *I am surprised*; cf. 347a9
 ἐν ἀρετῇ...μέρει: *in the category of*
excellence and wisdom; “in the division”
 e2 τιθεῖς: *you place*; 2nd sg. pres. τίθημι
 e4 Ἀλλὰ: *But I certainly do place them in*
this way
 e5 στερεώτερον: *(is) a more rigid position*
 e6 ῥάδιον: *(is it) easy*; neuter predicate
 ἔχειν: *to know*; “to have (in mind)”
 e6 ὅτι τις εἴπη: *what one is to say*; ὅ τι,
 3rd sg. aor. deliberative subj.
 εἰ...ἐτίθεσο...εἴχομεν ἄν: *if you were to*
set forth that...we would be able; impf.
 and impf. + ἄν in a present contrary-to-
 fact condition; ἔχω + inf means ‘be able’
 e7 μέντοι...ὡμολόγεις: *(and) yet you were*
to agree; impf. in same protasis above
 αὐτό: *that it...*; acc. subject of εἶναι
 e8 τι λέγειν: *to say something*
 κατὰ...νομιζόμενα: *according to custom*
 e9 νῦν δέ: *but as it is*; “but now”
 e10 δηλὸς εἰ ὅτι φήσεις: *you obviously will*
claim that; “you are clear that you will
 say,” fut. φημί

- τὰλλα...παντα: *all other (qualities)*; τὰ
 ἄλλα
 προσθήσεις: *you will attribute*; 2nd sg. fut
 349a1 προσετίθεμεν: *we are accustomed to*
attribute; or “we were used to attribute,”
 impf. for customary action
 ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ: *(I say this) since in fact*
 a2 θείναι: aor. inf. τίθημι
 a3 Ἀληθέστατα: *most truthfully*; adverb in
 the superlative degree
 μαντεύη: *μαντεύε(σ)αι*; 2nd sg. pres.
 a4 Ἀλλ’ οὐ μέντοι: *But surely I...*
 ἀποκνητέον: *(I must not) shrink away*
from; + inf.; verbal adj. + εἰμί, often
 with dat. agent but here with acc. as a
 periphrastic form expressing obligation
 τῷ λόγῳ ἐπεξελεθῆναι: *to following*
through the discussion; aor. inf.
 a5 σκοπούμενον: *examining*; modifying the
 understood acc. ἐμέ, “I,” in a4
 ἄν...ὑπολαμβάνω: *as long as I suppose*;
 pres. subj. in a general temporal clause
 a6 διανοῇ: *you intend*; διανοέε(σ)αι
 a7 τὰ δοκοῦντα: *what seems right (to you)*
 a9 Τί...διαφέρει: *What difference does this*
make to you?; τί is an inner accusative
 b1 πειράω: *try...*; πειρά(σ)ο; pres. sg. imper.
 b2 τοῦ δικαίου: *than another just (man)*
 τί...πλέον ἔχειν: *to have something*
more; enclitic τι, see box on page 71
 ἄν εθέλειν: *would want*; potential
 b4 ἄν ἦν: *he would be*; impf. past potential
 b6 τῆς..πράξεως: *than a just action?*; cf. b2

τοῦ δὲ ἀδίκου πότερον ἀξιοῖ ἂν πλεονεκτεῖν καὶ ἡγοῖτο
δίκαιον εἶναι, ἢ οὐκ ἂν ἡγοῖτο;

10 Ἥγοιτ' ἂν, ἢ δ' ὅς, καὶ ἀξιοῖ, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν δύναιτο.

Ἄλλ' οὐ τοῦτο, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἐρωτῶ, ἀλλ' εἰ τοῦ μὲν
c δικαίου μὴ ἀξιοῖ πλέον ἔχειν μηδὲ βούλεται ὁ δίκαιος, τοῦ
δὲ ἀδίκου;

Ἄλλ' οὕτως, ἔφη, ἔχει.

Τί δὲ δὴ ὁ ἄδικος; ἄρα ἀξιοῖ τοῦ δικαίου πλεονεκτεῖν καὶ
5 τῆς δικαίας πράξεως;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ; ἔφη, ὅς γε πάντων πλέον ἔχειν ἀξιοῖ;

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀδίκου γε ἀνθρώπου τε καὶ πράξεως ὁ ἄδικος
πλεονεκτήσει καὶ ἀμυλλήσεται ὡς ἀπάντων πλείστον αὐτὸς
λάβη;

10 Ἕστι ταῦτα.

Ὡδε δὴ λέγωμεν, ἔφην· ὁ δίκαιος τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐ
πλεονεκτεῖ, τοῦ δὲ ἀνομοίου, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος τοῦ τε ὁμοίου καὶ
d τοῦ ἀνομοίου;

Ἄριστα, ἔφη, εἴρηκας.

Ἕστιν δέ γε, ἔφην, φρόνιμός τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἄδικος,
ὁ δὲ δίκαιος οὐδέτερος;

5 Καὶ τοῦτ', ἔφη, εὖ.

Οὐκοῦν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ ἔοικε τῷ φρονίμῳ καὶ τῷ ἀγαθῷ
ὁ ἄδικος, ὁ δὲ δίκαιος οὐκ ἔοικεν;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μέλλει, ἔφη, ὁ τοιοῦτος ὦν καὶ εἰκέναι τοῖς
τοιοῦτοις, ὁ δὲ μὴ εἰκέναι;

10 Καλῶς. τοιοῦτος ἄρα ἐστὶν ἐκάτερος αὐτῶν οἷσπερ
ἔοικεν;

ἀμιλλάομαι: to contend with, compete, 2
 ἄν-όμοιος, -ον: unlike, dissimilar, 5
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 3

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither of two 1
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 3
 ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

- b8 Τοῦ δὲ ἀδίκου: *than/over an unjust man*; proleptic, yet another gen. comparison, here governed by πλεονεκτεῖν, see below for suitable translations for this infinitive
 ἀξιοῖ ἄν: *would (the just man) deem it right*; + inf.; 3rd sg. pres. potential opt.
 ἡγοῖτο: *would (the just man) believe that*; 3rd sg. potential opt. ἡέομαι
 b10 δύναιτο: *would be able*; present opt.
 τοῦ δικαίου: *than (another) just man*
 c1 εἰ...μὴ ἀξιοῖ: *whether the just man does not deem (it) right*; 3rd sg. pres. indicative o-contract verb in an ind. question
 τοῦ δὲ ἀδίκου: *but (have more) than (only) the unjust*; see the box below for alternative translations
 c3 οὕτως...ἔχει: *it is in this way*; ἔχω + adv. is often translated “to be” + adj. or “it is disposed” + adv.
 c4 τί δὲ δῆ: *Then what about...?*; cf. 342a1
 πλεονεκτεῖν: see the box below, where the verb must be translated two different ways in English to accommodate the two genitives of comparison: one a person and the other an action
 c6 Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ: *how could he not?*; πῶς γὰρ expresses impossibility and surprise
 ὅς γε: *since he...;* γε is causal
 πάντων: *than all*; gen. comparison
 c7 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins

- question seeking a “yes” response
 καὶ...γε: emphasizes the intervening word
 c8 ὥς...λάβη: *so that he may receive*; purpose clause; aor. subj. λαμβάνω
 ἁμάντων: *of all*; partitive gen.
 c10 Ἔστι ταῦτα: *these things are (the case)*
 c11 Ὡς δὲ: *in just this way*; emphatic
 λέγωμεν: *let us speak*; hortatory subj.
 d2 Ἀριστα: *very well*; superlative adverb
 εἴρηκας: 2nd sg. pf. λέγω (stem ερ-)
 d4 οὐδέτερα: *(is) neither*; neuter pl. where we would expect a sg. predicate
 d5 Καὶ τοῦτ'...εὔ: *well put indeed*; “indeed (you have spoken) this well,” τοῦτο
 d6 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 καὶ...καὶ: *both...and*
 εἰοικε: *he resembles, is like* + dat.
 d8 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μέλλει...εἰκέναι: *Of course! How is one, being such, not going to be like...;* pf. inf., πῶς γὰρ, as often, expresses surprise and incredulity:
 ὁ τοιοῦτος ὢν: *one being such*; pple εἰμί
 d9 ὁ δὲ: *while the other (is going)...*
 d10 Καλῶς: *very well*
 ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν: *each of the two of them*; nom. subject
 τοιοῦτος...οἷσπερ: *such as those very ones which...*

ΠΛΕΟΝΕΚΤΕΙΝ

This key term, derived from the words πλεόν ἔχειν, appears to have a variety of meanings that are difficult, if not impossible, to capture with a single English definition. Below are three suggested translations for the word. All three senses govern a genitive of comparison.

- (1) to gain/have more (than) + gen.
- (2) to gain/have an advantage (over) + gen.
- (3) go beyond/exceed/outdo/outreach + gen.

Translations (1) through (3) are frequently used with people (cf. b9, c1, c4) whereas (3) is used for inanimate objects (τῆς δικαίας πράξεως, c5).

Ἄλλὰ τί μέλλει; ἔφη.

Εἶεν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε· μουσικὸν δέ τινα λέγεις, ἕτερον δὲ
e ἄμουσον;

Ἐγωγε.

Πότερον φρόνιμον καὶ πότερον ἄφρονα;

Τὸν μὲν μουσικὸν δήπου φρόνιμον, τὸν δὲ ἄμουσον
5 ἄφρονα.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἅπερ φρόνιμον, ἀγαθόν, ἃ δὲ ἄφρονα, κακόν;

Ναί.

Τί δὲ ἰατρικόν; οὐχ οὕτως;

Οὕτως.

10 Δοκεῖ ἂν οὖν τίς σοι, ὦ ἄριστε, μουσικὸς ἀνὴρ ἀρ-
μοττόμενος λύραν ἐθέλειν μουσικοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐν τῇ ἐπιτάσει
καὶ ἀνέσει τῶν χορδῶν πλεονεκτεῖν ἢ ἀξιούν πλεόν
ἔχειν;

Οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

15 Τί δέ; ἀμούσου;

Ἀνάγκη, ἔφη.

350 Τί δὲ ἰατρικός; ἐν τῇ ἐδωδῇ ἢ πόσει ἐθέλειν ἂν τι
ἰατρικοῦ πλεονεκτεῖν ἢ ἀνδρὸς ἢ πράγματος;

Οὐ δῆτα.

Μὴ ἰατρικοῦ δέ;

5 Ναί.

Περὶ πάσης δὴ ὅρα ἐπιστήμης τε καὶ ἀνεπιστημοσύνης
εἴ τίς σοι δοκεῖ ἐπιστήμων ὅστισιν πλείω ἂν ἐθέλειν
αἰρεῖσθαι ἢ ὅσα ἄλλος ἐπιστήμων ἢ πράττειν ἢ λέγειν, καὶ
οὐ ταῦτὰ τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἑαυτῷ εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν πρᾶξιν.

10 Ἄλλ' ἴσως, ἔφη, ἀνάγκη τοῦτό γε οὕτως ἔχειν.

Τί δὲ ὁ ἀνεπιστήμων; οὐχὶ ὁμοίως μὲν ἐπιστήμονος
b πλεονεκτήσειεν ἂν, ὁμοίως δὲ ἀνεπιστήμονος;

αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 3
 ἄ-μουσος, -ον: unmusical, -cultured -refined 4
 ἄν-ἐπιστήμοσύνη, ἥ: ignorance, 1
 ἄν-ἐπιστήμων, -ονος: ignorant, 2
 ἄνεσις, -εως, ἥ: loosening, 1
 ἀρμόζω: to harmonize, tune, join, adapt, 1
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: unintelligent, foolish, silly, 3
 δῆ-που: perhaps, I suppose, of course, 4
 ἐδωδή, ἥ: food, meat, 1

ἐπι-στήμη, ἥ: knowledge, understanding, 3
 ἐπι-στήμων, -ονος: knowledgeable, wise, 4
 ἐπι-τάσις, ἥ: tightening, 1
 λύρα, ἥ: lyre, 2
 ὅστις-οὖν, ἧτίσουν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, 2
 πόσις, ἥ: drink, 1
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, trouble, 5
 χορδή, ἥ: string, gut-string, 1

d13 Ἄλλα τί μέλλει: *Well, what else is he going (to be like);* see 349d8 above

d14 εἶεν: *Well then*

μουσικόν...λέγεις: *do you say one man (is) a musician..and another...;* add εἶναι
 ἕτερον...ἄμουσον: supply εἶναι

e3 Πότερον...πότερον: *which of the two (do you say is)...which of the two (do you say is);* acc. governed by missing λέγεις

e6 Οὐκοῦν...κακόν: *Then (do you say that he is) good in respect to the very things (he is) intelligent and bad in respect to things (he is) unintelligent;* ἄπερ, ἅ are acc. of respect; the antecedents are missing

e8 τί δὲ ἱατρικόν: *what about a physician;* “a man of medicine”

οὐχ οὕτως (is it) not in this way?

e10 Δοκεῖ...ἐθέλειν: *does it seem that a musical man would be willing...;* ἄν + ἐθέλειν expresses potential
 ἀρμοττόμενος λύραν: *tuning a lyre;* *mid.* pple ἀρμόζω

e11 μουσικοῦ ἀνδρὸς: gen. of comparison governed by πλεονεκτεῖν

e12 ἀξιούν: *would deem right;* o-contract inf., parallel to ἐθέλειν, supply ἄν

e15 Τί δέ: *What?;* expressing surprise and introducing a further question

ἀμούσου: parallel to μουσικοῦ ἀνδρὸς
 350a1 ἐθέλειν ἄν: *does it seem that a physician would be willing;* supply δοκεῖ from e10

τι: *at all;* inner acc. with πλεονεκτεῖν

a6 ὄρα...εἴ: *see whether...;* ὄραε sg. imper.

a7 τίς σοι...λέγειν: *any knowledgeable man whosoever seems to choose either to do or say more that what another knowledgeable man (chooses) to do or say*

πλείω...ἢ ὅσα: *more..than what...*

πλείονα, comparative, obj. of infinitive

a8 αἰρεῖσθαι...ἢ πράττειν ἢ λέγειν: *to choose either to do or say*
 καὶ οὐ ταῦτα: *and not the same things;* τὰ αὐτὰ governs a dative

a9 τῷ ὁμοίῳ ἑαυτῷ: *as the one similar to himself*

εἰς...πράξειν: *in regard to the same action*

a10 ἀνάγκη: *(it is) necessary*
 οὕτως ἔχειν: *to be in this way;* ἔχω + adv. is “to be” + adj. or “to be disposed”

a11 τί δέ: *what about...?*

οὐχί...πλεονεκτήσειεν ἄν: *would...not?* aor. potential opt., οὐχί modifies the verb
 ὁμοίως μὲν...ὁμοίως δέ: *equally..equally*
 ἐπιστήμονος: gen. comparison governed by πλεονεκτήσειεν, see box on p. 71

Ἵσως.

Ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήμων σοφός;

Φημί.

5 Ὁ δὲ σοφὸς ἀγαθός;

Φημί.

Ὁ ἄρα ἀγαθὸς τε καὶ σοφὸς τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐκ ἐβελήσει
πλεονεκτεῖν, τοῦ δὲ ἀνομοίου τε καὶ ἐναντίου.

Ἵσκειν, ἔφη.

10 Ὁ δὲ κακὸς τε καὶ ἀμαθὴς τοῦ τε ὁμοίου καὶ τοῦ
ἐναντίου.

Φαίνεται.

Οὐκοῦν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὁ ἄδικος ἡμῖν τοῦ
ἀνομοίου τε καὶ ὁμοίου πλεονεκτεῖ; ἢ οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες;

15 Ἵγωγε, ἔφη.

c Ὁ δέ γε δίκαιος τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐ πλεονεκτῆσει, τοῦ δὲ
ἀνομοίου;

Ναί.

Ἵσκειν ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὁ μὲν δίκαιος τῷ σοφῷ καὶ
5 ἀγαθῷ, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος τῷ κακῷ καὶ ἀμαθεῖ.

Κινδυνεύει.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὠμολογοῦμεν, ὦ γε ὁμοῖος ἐκάτερος εἶη,
τοιούτων καὶ ἐκάτερον εἶναι.

Ὡμολογοῦμεν γάρ.

10 Ὁ μὲν ἄρα δίκαιος ἡμῖν ἀναπέφανται ὧν ἀγαθὸς τε καὶ
σοφός, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος ἀμαθὴς τε καὶ κακός.

Ὁ δὲ Θρασύμαχος ὠμολόγησε μὲν πάντα ταῦτα, οὐχ
d ὥς ἐγὼ νῦν ῥαδίως λέγω, ἀλλ' ἐλκόμενος καὶ μόγις, μετὰ
ιδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου, ἄτε καὶ θέρους ὄντος—τότε καὶ
εἶδον ἐγώ, πρότερον δὲ οὐπω, Θρασύμαχον ἐρυθριῶντα—

ἄ-μαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant, stupid, 3
 ἀνα-φαίνω: to appear, show forth, display, 2
 ἀν-όμοιος, -ον: unlike, dissimilar, 5
 ἅτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 2
 εἶδον: aor. of ὁράω, to see, behold, 3
 ἔλκω: to draw, drag, 1
 ἐπι-στήμων, -ονος: knowledgeable, wise, 4

ἐρυθρίαω: to blush, be apt to blush, turn red, 1
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2
 θέρος, τό: summer, summertime, 1
 ἰδρώς, -ώτος, ὁ: sweat, 1
 μόγῃς: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 4
 οὐ-πω: not yet, 3

- b3 σοφός: (*is*) wise; supply ἐστίν
 b4 φημί: *I say (so)*; in assent
 b7 τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου...ἐναντίου: all gen. of comparison governed by πλεονεκτεῖν
 b10 κακός τε καὶ ἄμαθής: supply ἐθελήσει πλεονεκτεῖν from above
 b13 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 ἡμῖν: *in our view*; dat. of reference
 c4 τῷ σοφῷ καὶ ἀγαθῷ: dat. obj. of ἔοικεν
 c5 ἀμαθεῖ: dat. sg. ἀμαθής
 κινδυνεύει:, *it looks as though or it is probable*; “it runs the risk”
 c7 Ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but furthermore*; “but certainly” introduces a further point
 ᾧ...εἶναι: *that each (of the two) in fact is such as that to which each is like*
 c10 ἡμῖν: *for us*; dat. of reference

- ἀναπέφονται ὧν: *has been shown to be*; pf. pass. ἀναφαίνω, pple εἰμί
 c12 δὲ: *then*; “now,” connective
 d1 οὐχ ὥς...ῥαδίως: *not as lightly (as)*
 ἐλκόμενος: *being dragged*; pass. pple
 μετὰ ἰδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου: *with sweat, (it is) amazing how much (there is)*; cf. θαυμαστῶς ὥς σφόδρα (331a10); the construction θαυμαστὸν ἐστὶ is attracted into the gen. ὅσου
 d2 ἅτε...ὄντος: *since in fact...*; ἅτε + pple expresses cause from the speaker’s point of view; here gen. absolute with pple εἰμί
 d3 εἶδον: 1st sg. aor. ὁράω
 πρότερον δὲ οὐ-πω: *and not yet before*; adverbial accusative

ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν διωμολογησάμεθα τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἀρετὴν
 εἶναι καὶ σοφίαν, τὴν δὲ ἀδικίαν κακίαν τε καὶ ἀμαθίαν,
 5 εἶεν, ἣν δ' ἐγώ, τοῦτο μὲν ἡμῖν οὕτω κείσθω, ἔφαμεν δὲ
 δὴ καὶ ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι τὴν ἀδικίαν. ἦ οὐ μέμνησαι, ὦ
 Θρασύμαχε;

Μέμνημαι, ἔφη· ἀλλ' ἔμοιγε οὐδὲ ἂ νῦν λέγεις ἀρέσκει,
 10 καὶ ἔχω περὶ αὐτῶν λέγειν. εἰ οὖν λέγοιμι, εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι
 e δημηγορεῖν ἄν με φαίης. ἦ οὖν ἔα με εἰπεῖν ὅσα βούλομαι,
 ἦ, εἰ βούλει ἐρωτᾶν, ἐρώτα· ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὥσπερ ταῖς γραυσὶν
 ταῖς τοὺς μύθους λεγούσαις, “εἶεν” ἐρῶ καὶ κατανεύσομαι
 καὶ ἀνανεύσομαι.

5 Μηδαμῶς, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, παρά γε τὴν σαυτοῦ δόξαν.

ᾧστε σοί, ἔφη, ἀρέσκειν, ἐπειδὴ περ οὐκ ἐᾷς λέγειν.
 καίτοι τί ἄλλο βούλει;

Οὐδὲν μὰ Δία, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀλλ' εἵπερ τοῦτο ποιήσεις,
 ποίει· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐρωτήσω.

10 Ἐρώτα δὴ.

Τοῦτο τοίνυν ἐρωτῶ, ὅπερ ἄρτι, ἵνα καὶ ἐξῆς διασκεψώ-
 351 μεθα τὸν λόγον, ὁποῖόν τι τυγχάνει ὃν δικαιοσύνη πρὸς
 ἀδικίαν. ἐλέχθη γάρ που ὅτι καὶ δυνατώτερον καὶ ἰσχυρό-
 τερον εἴη ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης· νῦν δέ γ', ἔφην, εἵπερ σοφία
 τε καὶ ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν δικαιοσύνη, ῥαδίως οἶμαι φανήσεται καὶ
 5 ἰσχυρότερον ἀδικίας, ἐπειδὴ περ ἐστὶν ἀμαθία ἢ ἀδικία—
 οὐδεὶς ἂν ἔτι τοῦτο ἀγνοήσειεν—ἀλλ' οὐ τι οὕτως ἀπλῶς,
 ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἔγωγε ἐπιθυμῶ, ἀλλὰ τῇδέ πη σκέψασθαι·
 b πόλιν φαίης ἂν ἀδικὸν εἶναι καὶ ἄλλας πόλεις ἐπιχειρεῖν
 δουλοῦσθαι ἀδίκως καὶ καταδεδουλώσθαι, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ
 ὑφ' ἑαυτῇ ἔχειν δουλωσαμένην;

ἀ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly, 3
 ἀνα-νεύω: to nod up and back; refuse, deny, 2
 ἀπλῶς: simply, plainly, absolutely, 2
 ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease (+ dat.) 3
 γραῦς, γραῶς, ἡ: an old woman, 1
 δημηγορέω: to give a public speech, 1
 δια-σκέπτομαι: to examine thoroughly, 1
 δι-ομο-λογέω: to agree upon; concede, 1
 δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 2
 δουλῶω: to enslave, make a slave, 3
 εἴπερ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
 ἐξῆς: one after another, in order, 1
 ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for, 2

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 5
 καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
 κατα-δουλῶω: to enslave, reduce to slavery, 1
 κατα-νεύω: to nod down in assent; approve, 2
 κείμαι: to lie down, 4
 μά: by...; in affirmation, 5
 μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2
 μιμνήσκω: to recall, remember, 2
 μῦθος, ὁ: story, word, speech, 2
 ὅποιος, -α, -ον: of what sort or kind, 1
 πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2
 σεαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: of you, of yourself, 1
 τῇδε: in this way, thus, here 1

d4 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν: *but when in any case...*; δὲ οὖν is used to resume after a digression

d6 Εἰεν: *Well then*

ἡμῖν: dat. of interest

κεισθῶ: *let...be established*; “let...be set down,” 3rd sg. mid. imperative κεῖμαι

δὲ δὴ καὶ: *but indeed also*; or “but already in fact” where δὴ is temporal like ἤδη

d7 μέμνησαι: 2nd sg. pf. μιμνήσκω

d9 μέμνημαι: 1st sg. pf. μιμνήσκω

ἃ: (*the things*) *which*; the antecedent, the neuter pl. subject of ἀρέσκει, is missing

d10 ἔχω: *I am able*; as often with infinitives

λέγοιμι...ἂν φαίης: *should...would*; opt. and ἂν + opt., future less vivid condition

οἶδ': οἶδα

e1 ἤ...ἢ: *either...or*

ἔα: *allow*; sg. imperative ἐάω

e2 βούλει: 2nd sg. pres. βούλομαι

ἐρώτῃαν: inf. α-contract ἐρωτάω

ἐρώτα: sg. imperative ἐρωτάω

e3 λεγούσαις: feminine dat. sg. pple λέγω

εἰεν: *Well then*

ἐρῶ: *I will say*; ἐρέω

e5 παρά γε: *at least (not) contrary to*; + acc.

“Ὡστε...ἀρέσκειν: *so as to*; + inf. in a result clause

e6 ἐπειδήπερ: *since*

ἔας: ἐάεις, 2nd sg. pres. ἐάω

e7 τί ἄλλο: *what else...?*

e8 μὰ Δία: *by Zeus*; acc. sg.

e9 ποίει: ποίειε, sg. imperative ποιέω

e10 Ἐρώτα δὴ: *Well, ask then!*; “just ask!”

δὴ adds strong emotion to the imperative

e11 ὅπερ: *which very thing I just (asked)*

ἵνα: *so that*; purpose clause + pres. subj.

351a1 ὅποιόν τι: *what sort of thing*;

introducing an indirect question

τυγχάνει ὄν: *happen to be*; common

translation for complementary pple εἰμί

πρὸς: *in comparison to*; “with regard to”

a2 ἐλέχθη: *it was said*; 3rd sg. aor. pass.

λέγω; this statement, however, was not

explicitly made earlier in the dialogue

οἷ: *that*

a3 εἴη: *is*; in secondary sequence, an opt.

may replace pres. indicative in indirect

discourse; 3rd sg. pres. opt. εἰμί

δικαιοσύνης: *than...*; gen. comparison

a4 οἶμαι: *I suppose*; parenthetical, οἶομαι

φανήσεται: *will be shown*; fut. pass.

καὶ: *in fact*

a5 ἀδίκις: *than injustice*; gen. comparison

ἐπειδήπερ: *since*

a6 οὐδεὶς...ἀγνοήσειεν: *no one would still*

not recognize this; parenthetical, aor.

potential opt. ἀγνοέω

οὐ τι: *not at all*

οὕτως ἀπλῶς: *so simply*; modifying

σκέψασθαι in contrast with τῇδε πῃ

a7 σκέψασθαι: sg. imperative ἐάω

b1 φαίης ἂν: *would you say that it is unjust*

that a city...; πόλιν is acc. subj. of three

infinitives: (1) ἐπιχειρεῖν δουλῶσθαι,

(2) καταδεδουλῶσθαι, and (3) ἔχειν;

potential opt. φημί; pres. mid. inf. and pf.

mid. inf. of an o-contract verb

πολλὰς: supply πόλεις

b3 ὑφ' ἐαυτῇ ἔχειν: *hold under its control*;

“hold beneath itself”

πῶς γὰρ οὐκ; ἔφη. καὶ τοῦτό γε ἡ ἀρίστη μάλιστα
 5 ποιήσει καὶ τελεώτατα οὔσα ἄδικος.

Μανθάνω, ἔφη, ὅτι σὸς οὗτος ἦν ὁ λόγος. ἀλλὰ τόδε
 περὶ αὐτοῦ σκοπῶ· πότερον ἡ κρείττων γιγνομένη πόλις
 πόλεως ἄνευ δικαιοσύνης τὴν δύναμιν ταύτην ἔξει, ἢ ἀνάγκη
 αὐτῇ μετὰ δικαιοσύνης;

c Εἰ μὲν, ἔφη, ὡς σὺ ἄρτι ἔλεγες ἔχει—ἡ δικαιοσύνη
 σοφία—μετὰ δικαιοσύνης· εἰ δ' ὡς ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, μετὰ
 ἀδικίας.

Πάνυ ἄγαμαι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπινεύεις
 5 μόνον καὶ ἀνανεύεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποκρίνη πάνυ καλῶς.

Σοὶ γάρ, ἔφη, χαρίζομαι.

Εὖ γε σὺ ποιῶν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τόδε μοι χάρισαι καὶ λέγε·
 δοκεῖς ἂν ἡ πόλιν ἢ στρατόπεδον ἢ ληστὰς ἢ κλέπτας ἢ
 ἄλλο τι ἔθνος, ὅσα κοινῇ ἐπὶ τι ἔρχεται ἀδίκως, πρᾶξαι ἂν
 10 τι δύνασθαι, εἰ ἀδικοῖεν ἀλλήλους;

d Οὐ δῆτα, ἦ δ' ὅς.

Τί δ' εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῖεν; οὐ μᾶλλον;

Πάνυ γε.

Στάσεις γάρ πον, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἢ γε ἀδικία καὶ μίση
 5 καὶ μάχας ἐν ἀλλήλοις παρέχει, ἡ δὲ δικαιοσύνη ὁμόνοιαν
 καὶ φιλίαν· ἦ γάρ;

Ἔστω, ἦ δ' ὅς, ἵνα σοι μὴ διαφέρωμαι.

Ἄλλ' εὖ γε σὺ ποιῶν, ὦ ἄριστε. τόδε δέ μοι λέγε·
 ἄρα εἰ τοῦτο ἔργον ἀδικίας, μῖσος ἐμποιεῖν ὅπου ἂν ἐνῇ, οὐ
 10 καὶ ἐν ἐλευθέροις τε καὶ δούλοις ἐγγιγνομένη μισεῖν ποιήσει
 ἀλλήλους καὶ στασιάζειν καὶ ἀδυνάτους εἶναι κοινῇ μετ'
 e ἀλλήλων πράττειν;

Πάνυ γε.

ἀγαμαι: to wonder at, admire, 2
 ἀνα-νεύω: to nod up in refusal; deny, 2
 ἄνευ: without, 1
 δια-φέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to, 5
 δοῦλος, ὁ: a slave, 1
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to happen in; be born in, 5
 ἔθνος, τό: tribe, race, people, group, 2
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free, 1
 ἐμ-ποιέω: to create in, produce in, cause, 2
 ἐν-ίημι: to send in, put in, implant, inspire, 1
 ἐπι-νεύω: to nod assent, nod to, 1
 κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
 ληστής, ὁ: robber, plunderer; pirate, 1

μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 3
 μισέω: to hate, 4
 μίσος, τό: hatred, hate, 2
 ὁμό-νοια, ἡ: oneness of mind, unity, 1
 ὅπου: where, 3
 παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
 στασιάζω: to rebel, revolt; quarrel, 3
 στάσις, ἡ: faction, discord, 1
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army 3
 τελειόω: to make perfect, complete, finish, 3
 φιλία, ἡ: friendship, affection, love, 1
 χαρίζομαι: to favor, gratify, indulge (dat.) 3

- b4 Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ: *how could (I) not?*; πῶς γὰρ confirms and expresses possibility
 καὶ τοῦτό γε: *and this indeed*; i.e. enslaving other cities; καὶ...γε very often emphasizes intervening word
 ἡ ἀρίστη: *the best city-state*; add πόλις
 b5 τελεώτατα: superlative adverb.
 οὔσα: fem. pple εἰμί modifying the subj.
 ἄδικος: fem. nom. sg. two-ending adj.
 b6 ἦν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
 b7 πότερον...ἢ: *whether...or*
 b8 πόλεως: *than (another) city*; gen. of comparison governed by κρείττω
 ἔξει: fut. ἔχω, note the aspiration
 b8 ἀνάγκη: *(is it) necessary*
 b9 αὐτῇ: *for it*; i.e. the city, dat. of interest
 c1 ὥς...ἔχει: *it is as...; ἔχω + adv. is often "it is disposed" or "to be" + adj.*
 c5 ἀποκρίνη: 2nd sg. mid. ἀποκρίνομαι
 πάνυ καλῶς: *quite well*
 c6 γάρ: *yes, for...; assent and explanation*
 c7 Εὖ γε σὺ ποιῶν: *Yes, you do well (to favor me)*; "doing well," pres. pple.
 ἀλλὰ δὴ: *well now*
 τόδε: *in respect to this*; acc. respect
 χάρισαι: sg. imperative χαρίζομαι
 c8 ἄν: with inf. δύνασθαι, repeated in c10
 ἄλλο τι ἔθνος: *any other group*
 ὅσα κοινῇ...ἀδίκως: *as many (groups) as unjustly go after something*
 c9 πράξειαι: aor. inf. πράττω

- ἀν...δύνασθαι: *could*; potential inf. with an extensive acc. subj.
 τι: *anything*; object of πράξειαι
 c10 ἀδικοῖεν: *they should*; 3rd pl. optative in a future less vivid condition
 d2 Τί δ': *what about...*
 οὐ μάλλον: *(would they) not be more (able)?*
 d3 Πάνυ γε: *quite so*
 d4 Στάσεις: *factions*; acc. pl. joined by καὶ with μιση and μάχας
 ἡ γε ἀδικία: *injustice*
 μιση: *hatreds*; μίσεα, acc. pl.
 d5 ἐν ἀλλήλοις: *among one another*; with μάχας
 d6 ἦ γάρ: *is it not so?*; expressing surprise
 d7 Ἐστω: *let it be so*; 3rd sg. imper. εἰμί
 ἵνα: *so that...*; purpose clause with pres. subjunctive
 d8 Ἀλλ' εὖ γε σὺ ποιῶν: see c6 above
 d9 τοῦτο ἔργον ἀδικίας: *this (is) the task of injustice*; supply ἐστίν
 ἐμποιεῖν: *to engender*; μίσος in acc. obj.
 ὅπου ἂν ἐνῇ: *wherever it arises*. aor. subj. ἐνίημι
 οὐ καὶ: *then will...not*; apodosis becomes a question eliciting a "yes" answer
 d10 μισεῖν ποιήσει ἀλλήλους: *will cause them to hate one another*
 κοινῇ...πράττειν: *to act in common*
 e2 Πάνυ γε: *quite so*

Τί δὲ ἂν ἐν δυοῖν ἐγγένηται; οὐ διοίσονται καὶ μισήσουσιν
καὶ ἐχθροὶ ἔσονται ἀλλήλοις τε καὶ τοῖς δικαίοις;

5 Ἐσονται, ἔφη.

Ἐὰν δὲ δῆ, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐν ἐνὶ ἐγγένηται ἀδικία, μὴ
μὴ ἀπολεῖ τὴν αὐτῆς δύναμιν, ἥ οὐδὲν ἥττον ἔξει;

Μηδὲν ἥττον ἐχέτω, ἔφη.

Οὐκοῦν τοιάνδε τινὰ φαίνεται ἔχουσα τὴν δύναμιν, οἶαν, ὦ
10 ἂν ἐγγένηται, εἴτε πόλει τινὶ εἴτε γένει εἴτε στρατοπέδῳ εἴτε
352 ἄλλῳ ὁτῶσυν, πρῶτον μὲν ἀδύνατον αὐτὸ ποιεῖν πράττειν μεθ'
αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ στασιάζειν καὶ διαφέρεσθαι, ἔτι δ' ἐχθρὸν εἶναι
ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τῷ ἐναντίῳ παντὶ καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ; οὐχ οὕτως;

Πάνν γε.

5 Καὶ ἐν ἐνὶ δὴ οἶμαι ἐνοῦσα ταῦτὰ ταῦτα ποιήσει ἅπερ
πέφυκεν ἐργάζεσθαι· πρῶτον μὲν ἀδύνατον αὐτὸν πράττειν
ποιήσει στασιάζοντα καὶ οὐχ ὁμονοοῦντα αὐτὸν ἑαυτῷ,
ἔπειτα ἐχθρὸν καὶ ἑαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς δικαίοις· ἦ γάρ;

Ναί.

10 Δίκαιοι δέ γ' εἰσὶν, ὦ φίλε, καὶ οἱ θεοί;

Ἐστω, ἔφη.

b Καὶ θεοῖς ἄρα ἐχθρὸς ἔσται ὁ ἄδικος, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ὁ
δὲ δίκαιος φίλος.

Εὐώχοῦ τοῦ λόγου, ἔφη, θαρρῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγέ σοι
ἐναντιώσομαι, ἵνα μὴ τοῖσδε ἀπέχθωμαι.

5 Ἴθι δῆ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ τὰ λοιπά μοι τῆς ἐστιάσεως ἀπο-
πλήρωσον ἀποκρινόμενος ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ καὶ
σοφώτεροι καὶ ἀμείνους καὶ δυνατώτεροι πράττειν οἱ δίκαιοι
φαίνονται, οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι οὐδὲ πράττειν μετ' ἀλλήλων οἰοί

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 5
 ἀπ-ἐχθάνομαι: to be hated, be hateful to, 1
 ἀπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 1
 ἀπο-πληρώω: to fill up, satisfy (gen) 1
 γένος, -εος, ὁ: family; race, stock, 1
 δια-φέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to, 5
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 4
 δύο: two, 3
 ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to happen in; be born in, 5
 ἐναντιόομαι: to oppose, contradict, 1
 ἐν-εimi: to be in, 2
 ἐστίασις, -εως, ἡ: a feasting, banquet, 1
 εὐωχέομαι: to feed, feast on; relish, enjoy, 1

θαρσέω: to be confident, take courage, 1
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2
 θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5
 λοιπός, ἡ, ὅν: remaining, the rest, 1
 μισέω: to hate, 4
 μὲν: surely...not? (expects 'no' reply), 1
 ὁμο-νοέω: be of the same mind, agree (dat) 1
 ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, 2
 στασιάζω: to rebel, revolt; quarrel, 3
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army 3
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such (as this), 5
 φύω: to bring forth, beget; am by nature, 3

-
- e3 τί δὲ ἂν ἐν δυοῖν...: *whatever arises between the two*; dual dative
 διοίσονται: 3rd pl. fut. mid. διαφέρω
 e4 ἔσονται: 3rd pl. fut. εἰμί
 e6 Ἐάν...ἐγγένηται...ἀπολεί...ἔξει: ἄν + aor. subj. and fut. ind. in a future more vivid condition
 δὲ δὴ: *but then*
 ἐν ἐνὶ: *in one (of the two)*; dat. sg. εἷς
 μὴ: *surely...not*; expecting a “no” answer
 e7 ἀπολεί: *it will lose*; 3rd sg. fut. ἀπόλλυμι
 αὐτῆς: *its own*; ἑαυτῆς
 οὐδὲν ἥττον ἔξει: *will be no less (justice)*; ἔχω + adv. is often translated “is disposed” or “is” + adj.; ἥττον is a comparative adv. and οὐδὲν is an acc. of extent of degree
 e8 μηδὲν...ἐχέτω: *let it be no less*; 3rd sg. pres. imperative ἔχω
 e9 Οὐκοῦν...οἷαν: *Then does it not appear to have some such force such as—in whatever it rises, whether in a city, family, military camp or whatsoever else—to make (ποιεῖν) it first unable to act with itself on account of rebelling and quarreling and furthermore (make) it be an enemy to itself and every opponent and the just?*
 ὅ: *in whichever (place)*
 e10 εἴτε...εἴτε: *either...or...or*
 352a1 ἄλλω ὅτῳ: *anything whatsoever else*
 πρῶτον μὲν...ἔτι δ': *first...furthermore*
 ποιεῖν: *to make (x) (y)*; double acc.
 πράττειν: *to act*; governed by ἀδύνατον
 μεθ': *with*; μετὰ + gen.
 a2 διὰ: *on account of*; + articular inf.
 a3 ἑαυτῶ...δικαίω: *governed by. ἐχθρόν τῷ ἐναντίῳ παντί: every opponent*
 a5 ἐν ἐνὶ: *in one (of the two)*; dat. sg. εἷς
 governed by ἐνοῦσα
 ἐνοῦσα: nom. sg. fem. pres. pple ἐν-εἰμί
 ταῦτα ταῦτα: *these same things*; τὰ αὐτὰ
 a6 πέφυκεν ἐργάζεσθαι: *it naturally produces*; pf. φύω
 πρῶτον μὲν...ἔπειτα: *first...then*
 πράττειν: see e9 to 352a3 below
 ποιήσει: *will make (x) (y)*; double acc.
 a8 ἢ γάρ: *is it not so?*; expressing surprise
 εἰσίν: *are*; 3rd pl. εἰμί
 a11 ἔστω: *let it be*; 3rd sg. imperative, εἰμί
 b1 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί
 b3 Εὐωχοῦ: *relish or enjoy*; + partitive gen. “feast on,” εὐωχέ(σ)ο; sg. mid. imper. τοῦ λόγου: *discussion*; partitive gen. θαρρῶν: pres. pple θαρσέω
 b4 ἵνα: *so that I not be hated to these here men*; purpose clause with pres. ἴθι δὴ: *come now*; sg. imperative. ἔρχομαι (εἰμι)
 b5 καὶ τὰ λοιπά...ᾧσπερ καὶ νῦν: *in the remaining matters also...just as even now*
 ἀποπληρώσον: *have your fill of*; aor. imperative + partitive gen.
 b6 ὅτι μὲν: *now that*; ὅτι governs Socrates' summary through c8
 b7 ἀμείνους: *better*; nom. pred. ἀμείνο(ν)ες
 πράττειν: *governed by δυνατότεροι*
 b8 οἱ τε: *are able*; “(are) capable”

- c τε—ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ οὓς φαμεν ἐρρωμένως πώποτε τι μετ' ἀλλήλων κοινῇ πράξαι ἀδίκους ὄντας, τοῦτο οὐ παντάπασιν ἀληθὲς λέγομεν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀπείχοντο ἀλλήλων κομιδῇ ὄντες ἄδικοι, ἀλλὰ δῆλον ὅτι ἐνῆν τις αὐτοῖς δικαιοσύνη,
- 5 ἢ αὐτοὺς ἐποίει μήτοι καὶ ἀλλήλους γε καὶ ἐφ' οὓς ἦσαν ἅμα ἀδικεῖν, δι' ἣν ἔπραξαν ἃ ἔπραξαν, ὥρμησαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄδικα ἀδικία ἡμιμόχθηροι ὄντες, ἐπεὶ οἱ γε παμπόνηροι καὶ τελέως ἄδικοι τελέως εἰσὶ καὶ πράττειν ἀδύνατοι—ταῦτα
- d μὲν οὖν ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει μαθάνω, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὥς σὺ τὸ πρῶτον ἐτίθεσο· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἄμεινον ζῶσιν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων καὶ εὐδαιμονέστεροί εἰσιν, ὅπερ τὸ ὕστερον προυθέμεθα σκέψασθαι, σκεπτέον. φαίνονται μὲν οὖν καὶ νῦν, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ, ἐξ
- 5 ὧν εἰρήκαμεν· ὅμως δ' ἔτι βέλτιον σκεπτέον. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτυχόντος ὁ λόγος, ἀλλὰ περὶ τοῦ ὄντινα τρόπον χρὴ ζῆν.

Σκόπει δὴ, ἔφη.

Σκοπῶ, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. καί μοι λέγε· δοκεῖ τί σοι εἶναι ἵππου ἔργον;

- e Ἐμοιγε.

Ἄρ' οὖν τοῦτο ἂν θεῖης καὶ ἵππου καὶ ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν ἔργον, ὃ ἂν ἢ μόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ποιῇ τις ἢ ἄριστα;

Οὐ μαθάνω, ἔφη.

- 5 Ἄλλ' ὦδε· ἔσθ' ὅτῃ ἂν ἄλλω ἴδοις ἢ ὀφθαλμοῖς;

Οὐ δῆτα.

Τί δέ; ἀκούσας ἄλλω ἢ ὠσίν;

Οὐδαμῶς.

Οὐκοῦν δικαίως [ἂν] ταῦτα τούτων φαμέν ἔργα εἶναι;

- 10 Πάνυ γε.

- 353 Τί δέ; μαχαίρα ἂν ἀμπέλου κλῆμα ἀποτέμοις καὶ σμίλη καὶ ἄλλοις πολλοῖς;

ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
 ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 5
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 2
 ἄμπελος, ἡ: vine, 1
 ἀπο-τέμνω: to cut off, sever, 2
 ἐν-εimi: to be in, 2
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω: to hit upon, meet, attain, reach 1
 ἔρρωμένος, -η, -ον: in good health, vigorous 1
 ἡμι-μόχθηρος, -ον: half-evil, half a villain, 1
 κλημα, -ατος, τό: vine-twigg, small branch, 1
 κοιμη: absolutely, altogether, 1
 μάχαιρα, ἡ: knife, large knife, 1
 μήτοι: no (stronger from of μή), 1
 ὁμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 3

ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin, 5
 ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, 2
 οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 4
 παμ-πονηρός, -ά, -όν: utterly-depraved, 1
 προ-τίθημι: to set forth before, 1
 πῶ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 1
 σκεπτεός, -ον: one must reflect or consider, 4
 σμίλη, ἡ: carving knife, 1
 τρόπος, ὁ: a manner, way; turn, direction, 4
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 4
 ὥδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

- c1 ἀλλὰ δὴ: *but then*
 καὶ οὓς φαμεν...ὄντας: *even (in respect to those) whom, though being unjust, we say vigorously did something at one time with one another*; missing antecedent is acc. of respect; ὄντας is acc. pl. pple εἰμί
- c3 ἀν ἀπείχοντο ἀλλήλων: *they would not have kept themselves from one another*; ἄν + impf. mid. ἀπ-έχω expresses past potential and governs a gen. of separation
- c4 δῆλον ὅτι: *clearly*; “(it is) clear that”
 ἐνήν: impf. ἐν-εἰμί
 αὐτοῖς: *in them*; dat. of compound verb
- c5 ἡ: *which*; nom. sg. relative pronoun
 μήτοι καὶ...γε καὶ: *at least not both... and*; γε emphasizes the preceding word
 ἐφ’ οὓς ἦσαν: *whom they came after*; i.e. they pursued or attacked; impf. ἐρχομαι
- c6 δι’ ἣ: *for which reason*
 ὥρμησαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἀδίκῃ: *pursued unjust (deeds)*; “hasten after,” aor ὀρμάω
- c7 ἀδίκῃ: *by injustice*
 ὄντες: nom. pl. pple εἰμί
 ἐπεὶ: *since...*
- c8 τελέως...ἀδύνατοι: *are completely incapable in fact of acting*; 3rd. sg. εἰμί
 ταῦτα...ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει: *that these things are so*; proleptic; ἔχω + adv. is often “to be” + adj. or “to be disposed”
- d2 ἐτίθεσο: *proposed*; impf.
 ἀμεινον: *better*; adverbial acc.
 τῶν ἀδίκων: *than...*; gen. comparison
- d3 εὐδοκιμονέστεροι: *comparative degree*
 ὅπερ: *which very thing...*

- προυθέμεθα: *we proposed*; aor. προτίθημι or the variant προθέω
- d4 σκεπτεόν: *we must consider*; “(it is) to be considered (by us),” verbal adj. with form of εἰμί + dat. of agent (both missing here)
 καὶ νῦν: *even now*
 ἐξ ὧν: *from the things which*
- d5 εἰρήκαμεν: 3rd pl. pf. λέγω (-ερ)
 ἔτι βέλτιον: *still better*; i.e. still more carefully
 οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτυχόντος: *for not about something we chance upon*; lit. “chancing upon (us),” aor. ἐπιτυγχάνω
 περὶ τοῦ ὄντινα τρόπον: *concerning the question in what way one ought to live*
- d6 ζῆν: inf. ζάω
- d7 Σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative ε-contract
- d9 ἔργον: *function, task*
- e2 ἂν θέης: *would you set forth that*; 2nd sg. potential aor. opt. τίθημι
 ἄλλου ὅτουοῦν: *of whatsoever else*
- e3 ἔργον, ὁ: *task... (is) that which*; add εἶναι
 ὃ ἂν...ποιῇ: *whatever one does either with that (object) alone or (one does) best with that object*; ἂν + pres. subj. ποιέω, dat. means and superlative adverb
- e5 ἐστ’ ὅτῳ...ἄλλῳ...ἡ: *is there (anything) else by which...than*; missing antecedent ἂν...ἴδοις: potential aor. opt. ὀράω
- e7 Τί δέ: *What (about this)?*
 (ἂν) ἀκούσῃς: parallel to e5; dat. pl. οὖς
- 353a1 ἂν...ἀποτέμοις: aor. potential opt.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Ἄλλ' οὐδενί γ' ἂν οἶμαι οὕτω καλῶς ὥς δρεπάνῳ τῷ ἐπὶ
5 τούτῳ ἐργασθέντι.

Ἀληθῆ.

Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τοῦτο τούτου ἔργον θήσομεν;

Θήσομεν μὲν οὖν.

Νῦν δὴ οἶμαι ἄμεινον ἂν μάθοις ὃ ἄρτι ἡρώτων, πυνθαν-
10 ὁμενος εἰ οὐ τοῦτο ἐκάστου εἴη ἔργον ὃ ἂν ἢ μόνον τι ἢ
κάλλιστα τῶν ἄλλων ἀπεργάζεται.

Ἀλλά, ἔφη, μανθάνω τε καί μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτο ἐκάστου
b πράγματος ἔργον εἶναι.

Εἶεν, ἦν δ' ἐγώ. οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετὴ δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι
ἐκάστῳ ὧπερ καὶ ἔργον τι προστέτακται; ἴωμεν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ
αὐτὰ πάλιν· ὀφθαλμῶν, φαμέν, ἔστι τι ἔργον;

5 Ἦστιν.

Ἄρ' οὖν καὶ ἀρετὴ ὀφθαλμῶν ἔστιν;

Καὶ ἀρετή.

Τί δέ; ὥτων ἦν τι ἔργον;

Ναί.

10 Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετή;

Καὶ ἀρετή.

Τί δὲ πάντων πέρι τῶν ἄλλων; οὐχ οὕτω;

Οὕτω.

Ἐχε δὴ· ἄρ' ἂν ποτε ὄμματα τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον καλῶς
c ἀπεργάσαιντο μὴ ἔχοντα τὴν αὐτῶν οἰκείαν ἀρετὴν, ἀλλ'
ἀντὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς κακίαν;

Καὶ πῶς ἂν; ἔφη· τυφλότητα γὰρ ἴσως λέγεις ἀντὶ τῆς
ὀψεως.

5 Ἦτις, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, αὐτῶν ἢ ἀρετή· οὐ γάρ πω τοῦτο

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 5
 ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
 ἀπ-εργάζομαι: to accomplish, complete, 4
 δρέπανον, τό: pruning-knife, scythe, 2
 ὄμμα, -ατος, τό: the eye, 1
 οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
 ὀφθαλμός, ὁ: the eye, 4

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: vision, seeing; appearance, 2
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 1
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, trouble, 5
 πυνθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
 πῶ: yet, up to this time, 1
 τυφλότης, -ότητος, ἡ: blindness, 1

- a3 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could (I) not?*
 a4 οὐδενὶ γ' ἂν: *but (you would cut) with nothing*; supply ἀποτέμοις from above, here with a dat. of means parallel to a1 οἶμαι: *I suppose*; οἶομαι, parenthetical οὕτω καλῶς ὥς: *as well as*; “so well as” τῷ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐργασθέντι: *made for this (purpose)*; aor. pass. pple. ἐργάζομαι
 a7 τοῦτο...ἔργον: *that this (is) the function*; of this; add εἶναι for indirect discourse or view as a double acc. construction θήσομεν: 1st pl. fut. τίθημι
 a8 μὲν οὖν: *Indeed*; expressing full assent
 a9 νῦν δὴ: *now then*; δὴ is inferential οἶμαι: *I suppose*; parenthetical, οἶομαι ἄμεινον: comparative adverb μάθοις: aor. potential opt. μανθάνω ἡρώτων: 1st pl. impf. ἐρωτάω
 a10 εἰ...εἴη: *whether this is*; 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί is replacing an indicative in an indirect question in secondary sequence ἐκάστου...ἔργον: *the function of each* ὁ...ἀπεργάζεται: *(namely) whatever something either alone or best of the others accomplishes*; ἂν + pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative clause); τι is the subject and κάλλιστα is a superlative adv. of καλός
 a12 Ἀλλά: *but of course, I understand...*; ἐκάστου πράγματος: *of each thing* εἶεν: *very well*
 b2 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response ἀρετῇ: *excellence*; in a general sense, not

- “moral excellence” or “moral virtue” εἶναι ἐκάστω: *to exist for each thing*; dat. of interest
 b3 ᾧ περ: *to which*; dat. compound verb προστέτακται: pf. pass. προστάττω ἱωμεν...τὰ αὐτὰ πάλιν: *let us pursue the same things again*; “let us go after...” hortatory subj. ἐρχομαι (-ι)
 b6 καὶ: *also*
 b8 Τί δέ;: *What (about this)?*; “well then” introducing a further question ἦν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί ὥτων: gen. pl. οὖς
 b10 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?* καὶ: *also*; parallel with b6
 b12 πάντων πέρι: *about all of the rest*; anastrophe, obj. of περὶ is πάντων; ἄλλων is partitive gen.
 b14 Ἐχε δὴ: *consider now*; sg. imperative ἔχω, “hold (in mind) now” τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον: *their own task*; acc. direct object; reflexive ἐαυτῶν ἀπεργάσαιντο: *could...accomplish...?*; aor. potential opt.
 c1 μὴ ἔχοντα: *through not having*; μὴ is used with participles with conditional or concessive force αὐτῶν οἰκείαν: *their own peculiar...*
 c3 καὶ πῶς ἂν: *and, how could they (accomplish it)?*; καὶ here conveys an emotional response, often of surprise
 c5 Ἥτις...ἀρετῇ: *whatever their excellence (is)...*

ἔρωτῶ, ἀλλ' εἰ τῇ οἰκείᾳ μὲν ἀρετῇ τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον εὖ ἐργάσεται τὰ ἐργαζόμενα, κακία δὲ κακῶς.

Ἄληθές, ἔφη, τοῦτό γε λέγεις.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὧτα στερόμενα τῆς αὐτῶν ἀρετῆς κακῶς τὸ
10 αὐτῶν ἔργον ἀπεργάσεται;

Πάνυ γε.

d Τίθεμεν οὖν καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον;

Ἕμοιγε δοκεῖ.

Ἴθι δὴ, μετὰ ταῦτα τόδε σκέψαι. ψυχῆς ἔστιν τι ἔργον
ὃ ἄλλω τῶν ὄντων οὐδ' ἂν ἐνὶ πράξαις, οἷον τὸ τοιόνδε· τὸ
5 ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ βουλευέσθαι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα
πάντα, ἔσθ' ὅτῳ ἄλλω ἢ ψυχῇ δικαίως ἂν αὐτὰ ἀποδοῖμεν
καὶ φαῖμεν ἴδια ἐκείνης εἶναι;

Οὐδενὶ ἄλλω.

Τί δ' αὖ τὸ ζῆν; οὐ ψυχῆς φήσομεν ἔργον εἶναι;

10 Μάλιστά γ', ἔφη.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετὴν φαμέν τινα ψυχῆς εἶναι;

Φαμέν.

e Ἄρ' οὖν ποτε, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ψυχὴ τὰ αὐτῆς ἔργα εὖ
ἀπεργάσεται στερομένη τῆς οἰκείας ἀρετῆς, ἢ ἀδύνατον;

Ἀδύνατον.

Ἀνάγκη ἄρα κακῇ ψυχῇ κακῶς ἄρχειν καὶ ἐπιμελείσθαι,
5 τῇ δὲ ἀγαθῇ πάντα ταῦτα εὖ πράττειν.

Ἀνάγκη.

Οὐκοῦν ἀρετὴν γε συνεχωρήσαμεν ψυχῆς εἶναι δικαιο-
σύνην, κακίαν δὲ ἀδικίαν;

Συνεχωρήσαμεν γάρ.

10 Ἡ μὲν ἄρα δικαία ψυχὴ καὶ ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται,
κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἄδικος.

ἀπ-εργάζομαι: to accomplish, complete, 4
 βουλευώ: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 2
 ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, manage (+ dat.), 3

οὖς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
 στέρομαι: to lack, be deprived of, want, 2
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such (as this), 5

- c6 τῇ οἰκείᾳ μὲν ἀρετῇ: *because of its peculiar excellence*; dat. of cause
 c7 τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον εὖ ἐργάσεται τὰ ἐργαζόμενα: *the things working will accomplish their function well*; future ἐργάζομαι
 κακίᾳ: *because of a defect*; dat. of cause in contrast with ἀρετῇ above
 c9 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
 ὠτα: *ears*; neuter acc. pl. οὖς
 στερόμενα: *being deprived of*, pass. pple governs a gen. of separation
 c11 Πάνυ γε: *quite so*
 d1 τίθεμεν: *Do we apply...*; pres. τίθημι
 καὶ τὰλλα πάντα: *and all other things*; τὰ ἄλλα
 τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον: *the same principle*
 d2 ἴθι δῆ: *come now*; imperative ἔρχομαι
 d3 σκέψαι: aor. imperative σκέπτομαι
 d4 ὃ: *which*; acc. direct object
 ἄλλω τῶν ὄντων οὐδ’ ἂν ἐνὶ: *by nothing other of the things that exist*; “by not one thing...” dat. of cause and gen. pple εἰμί; dat. sg. εἷς, note the aspiration
 ἂν πράξαις: aor. potential opt. πράττω
 οἷον τὸ τοιόνδε: *as for example the following*; οἷον “in respect to such,” is an adverbial acc. or acc. of respect often translated as “for example”

- τὸ ἐπιμελίσθαι...πάντα: *in respect to...*; all of the articular infinitives are acc. of respect
 d6 ἔσθ’ ὅττω ἄλλω...ἢ ψυχῇ...ἀποδοῖμεν...φάμεν: *is it to anything other than to the soul we would rightly assign them and say that (they) are that one’s peculiar (function)*; aor. potential opt. ἀποδίδωμι, φημί
 αὐτὰ: *them*; i.e the infinitives in d4-6
 d7 εἶναι: *that (they) are*; the acc. subject is αὐτὰ in d6, inf. εἰμί
 d8 οὐδενὶ ἄλλω: *to nothing other*; repetition, as often, expresses assent
 d9 Τί δ’...τὸ ζῆν: *What in turn about living?*; articular inf. ζάω
 φήσομαι: fut. φημί
 d11 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential
 εἶναι: *exists*; ἀρετὴν τινα is acc. subj.
 e2 ἀπεργάσεται: *will accomplish*; fut. τῆς οἰκείας ἀρετῆς: *of its peculiar excellence*; gen. separation with pple ἀδύνατον: *or (is it) impossible*
 e4 Ἀνάγκη: *(it is) necessary*
 e7 Οὐκοῦν: *Then, ...not?*; inferential
 συνεχωρήσαμεν: *we agreed*; aor. συγ-χωρέω, see 350c
 e9 Συνεχωρήσαμεν γάρ: *yes, we agreed*
 e10 βιώσεται: *will live*; fut. βιόω

Φαίνεται, ἔφη, κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον.

354 Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὃ γε εὖ ζῶν μακάριός τε καὶ εὐδαίμων, ὁ δὲ μὴ τάναντία.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Ὁ μὲν δίκαιος ἄρα εὐδαίμων, ὁ δ' ἄδικος ἄθλιος.

5 Ἔστω, ἔφη.

Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἄθλιόν γε εἶναι οὐ λυσιτελεῖ, εὐδαίμονα δέ.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Οὐδέποτε' ἄρα, ὦ μακάριε Θρασύμαχε, λυσιτελέστερον ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης.

10 Ταῦτα δὴ σοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰσιτιάσθω ἐν τοῖς Βενδιδίοις.

Ὑπὸ σοῦ γε, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἐπειδὴ μοι πρῶτος ἐγένου καὶ χαλεπαίνων ἐπαύσω. οὐ μέντοι καλῶς γε

b εἰσιτάμαι, δι' ἐμαντὸν ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ σέ· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ οἱ λίχνοι τοῦ αἰὲ παραφερομένου ἀπογεύονται ἀρπάζοντες, πρὶν τοῦ προτέρου μετρίως ἀπολαῦσαι, καὶ ἐγώ μοι δοκῶ οὕτω, πρὶν ὃ τὸ πρῶτον ἐσκοποῦμεν εὐρεῖν, τὸ δίκαιον ὅτι ποτ'

5 ἐστίν, ἀφέμενος ἐκείνου ὀρμῆσαι ἐπὶ τὸ σκέψασθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ εἴτε κακία ἐστὶν καὶ ἀμαθία, εἴτε σοφία καὶ ἀρετή, καὶ ἐμπεσόντος αὖ ὕστερον λόγου, ὅτι λυσιτελέστερον ἢ ἀδικία τῆς δικαιοσύνης, οὐκ ἀπεσχόμην τὸ μὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθεῖν ἀπ' ἐκείνου, ὥστε μοι νυνὶ γέγονεν ἐκ τοῦ διαλόγου μηδὲν

c εἰδέναι· ὅποτε γὰρ τὸ δίκαιον μὴ οἶδα ὃ ἐστίν, σχολῇ εἴσομαι εἴτε ἀρετή τις οὐσα τυγχάνει εἴτε καὶ οὐ, καὶ πότερον ὁ ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐκ εὐδαίμων ἐστὶν ἢ εὐδαίμων.

ἀεί: always, forever, in every case, 2
 ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched, 3
 ἄ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly, 3
 ἀπ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 2
 ἀπο-γεύομαι: to take a taste of (+ gen.) 1
 ἀπο-λαύω: to enjoy, have enjoyment (gen.), 2
 ἀρπάζω: to snatch away, carry off, 1
 ἀφ-ίημι: to send forth, let go, give up, 5
 βενδίδεια, τά: festival of Bendis, 1
 διά-λογος, ὁ: conversation, dialogue, 1
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 1
 ἐμ-πίπτω: to fall in, fall upon; attack, 1
 ἐστιάω: to entertain, give a feast; *mid.* enjoy 3

εὕρισκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
 λίχνος, -η, -ον: greedy; gluttonous, curious, 1
 μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, well, fair, 2
 νυνί: now; as it is, 2
 ὁπότε: when, by what time, 2
 ὀρμάω: to set in motion; set out, begin, 5
 οὐδέ-ποτε: not ever, never, 3
 παρα-φέρω: to bring forward, hand over, 1
 πρᾶος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 1
 πρὶν: before (+ inf.), until, 3
 σχολή, ἡ: leisure, spare time; rest, 1
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last, 4
 χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2

e12 κατὰ...λόγον: *according to your account*
 354a1 Ἀλλὰ μὴν: *but surely*; introduces an objection or, as here, resumes the discussion with a new idea or premise
 ὁ γε εὖ ζῶν: *one who lives well*; “the one living well,” pple ζάω
 ὁ δὲ μὴ: *the one who does not (live well)*; “the one not,” supply εὖ ζῶν
 a2 τάναντία: *the opposite*; τὰ ἐναντία
 a3 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could he not?*; πῶς γὰρ expresses impossibility and surprise
 a5 Ἔστω: *let it be so*; 3rd sg. imperative εἰμί
 a6 λυσιτελεῖ: *it does not pay*; “it does not profit,” impersonal verb, λυσιτελέω
 a9 ἀδικία: *injustice (is)*; supply ἐστὶν δικαιοσύνης: *than...*; gen. comparison Ταῦτα...εἰστιάσθω: *Let these things complete your feast*; “have been feasted upon”; pf. pass. 3rd sg. imper., cf. 352b3 Βενδιδίοις: named for first time
 a12 ὑπὸ σοῦ γε: *because of you*; governed by εἰστιάσθω, gen. of agent or cause
 a13 ἐγένου: ἐγένε(σ)ο; 2nd sg. aor. γίγνομαι ἐπαύσω: ἐπαύσα(σ)ο, 2nd sg. aor. mid. παύω with complementary participle οὐ...καλῶς γε: *however not well indeed*
 b1 εἰστίμαι: *I have enjoyed the feast*; pf. mid. ἐστιάω
 b2 τοῦ αἰὲ παραφερομένου ἀπογεύονται: *taste something served to (them) at any time*; partitive gen.
 b3 τοῦ προτέρου: *the previous (dish)*; obj. of ἀπολαύσαι μετρίως: *sufficiently*; “in due measure” ἀπολαύσαι: aor. inf. ἀπολαύω οὕτω: marks the end of the simile

b4 πρὶν...εὔρεῖν: *before finding*; aor. inf. εὕρισκω
 τὸ πρῶτον: *at first*; adverbial acc.
 τὸ δίκαιον...ἔστιν: *what in the world the just is*; proleptic, “the just, what it is”
 b5 ἀφένεον: *letting go*; aor. mid. pple ἀφίημι
 ἐκείνου: *of that (inquiry)*; partitive gen. object of ἀφίημι
 ὀρμήσαι: *I seem to have set out*; aor. inf. ὀρμάω, governed by μοι δοκῶ in b3
 ἐπὶ τὸ σκεψέσθαι: *for (the purpose) of examining*
 b6 εἴτε...εἴτε: *whether...or*
 b7 ἐμπεσόντος...λόγου...ὅτι: *when in turn the argument later fell upon (us) that...*; gen. absolute, aor. pple ἀποπίπτω
 b8 τῆς δικαιοσύνης: *than justice*; gen. of comparison
 ἀπασχόμην: aor. ἀπέχω + gen.
 τὸ μὴ οὐκ...ἐλθεῖν: *from pursuing this (topic)*; μὴ + inf. in a clause of prohibition; μὴ οὐκ is left untranslated; οὐκ corresponds to οὐκ in the main verb
 b9 ἀπ’ ἐκείνου: *from that (topic)*
 νυνί: *just now*; “here now,” deictic iota
 γέγονεν: *has turned out*; pf. γίγνομαι
 c1 εἰδέναι: *to know*; inf. οἶδα
 ὁπότε: *when*
 τὸ δίκαιον...ὅ ἔστιν: *what the just is*; “the just what it is,” proleptic
 εἰσομαι: *I will know*; fut. mid. οἶδα
 c2 εἴτε...εἴτε: *whether...or*
 οὐσα τυγχάνει: *(the just) really is*; “happens to be”; pple εἰμί
 καὶ οὐ: *in fact not*; καὶ is adverbial

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λύσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλυον ἔλυσες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλυον	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλυόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύῃς λύῃ λύωμεν λύῃτε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύῃται λυώμεθα λύῃσθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λύσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθησοιο λυθησοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθησοισθε λυθησοιντο
Imp	λύῃε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι → η,ει ε(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Middle	Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐλελύκη ἐλελύκης ἐλελύκει ἐλελύκεμεν ἐλελύκετε ἐλελύκεσαν	ἐλελύμην ἐλέλυσσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλελύμεθα ἐλελύσθε ἐλέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύη λύση λύσωμεν λύσασθε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσωνται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῇ λυθώμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ — ῆς — ῆ — ᾧμεν — ῆτε — ᾧσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσάμην λύσαιο λύσαιτο λυσάμεθα λύσαισθε λύσαιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθεῖμεν λυθεῖτε λυθεῖεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην — εἶης — εἶη — εἶημεν — εἶητε — εἶησαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾳς, λύσᾳσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκώς, λελυκυῖα, λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη, λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην – to give

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	δίδωμι δίδομεν δίδως δίδοτε δίδωσιν διδοῦσιν	ἔδιδουν ἔδίδομεν ἔδιδους ἔδίδοτε ἔδιδου ἔδίδοσαν	ἔδωκα ἔδομεν ἔδωκας ἔδοτε ἔδωκεν ἔδοσαν
Imp	δίδου δίδοτε		δός δότε
Pple	διδούς, διδοῦσα, διδόν διδόντος, -ούσης, -όντος		δούς, δοῦσα, δόν δόντος, δούσης, δόντος
Inf.	διδόναι		δοῦναι
Middle	δίδομαι διδόμεθα δίδοσαι δίδοσθε δίδοται δίδονται	ἔδιδόμην ἔδιδόμεθα ἔδιδοσο ἔδίδοσθε ἔδίδοτο ἔδίδοντο	ἔδόμην ἔδόμεθα ἔδου ἔδοσθε ἔδοτο ἔδοντο
Imp	δίδου δίδοσθε		δοῦ δόσθε
Pple	διδόμενος, η, ον		δόμενος, η, ον
Inf.	δίδοσθαι		δόσθαι

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην – to put, place

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	τίθημι τίθεμεν τίθης τίθετε τίθησι(ν) τιθέασι(ν)	ἔτιθην ἔτίθεμεν ἔτίθεις ἔτίθετε ἔτίθει ἔτίθεσαν	ἔθηκα ἔθεμεν ἔθηκας ἔθετε ἔθηκε(ν) ἔθεσαν
Imp	τίθει τίθετε		θές θέτε
Pple	τιθείς, τιθεῖσα, τιθέν τιθέντος, -είσης, -έντος		θείς, θεῖσα, θέν θέντος, θεῖσα, θέντος
Inf.	τιθέναι		θεῖναι
Middle	τίθεμαι τιθέμεθα τίθεσαι τίθεσθε τίθεται τίθενται	ἔτιθέμην ἔτιθέμεθα ἔτίθεσο ἔτίθεσθε ἔτίθετο ἔτίθεντο	ἔθέμην ἔθέμεθα ἔθου ἔθεσθε ἔθετο ἔθεντο
Imp	τίθεσο τίθεσθε		θοῦ θέσθε
Pple	τιθέμενος, η, ον		θέμενος, η, ον
Inf.	τίθεσθαι		θέσθαι

ἵημι, ἥσω, ἤκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην: to send, release, let go

	Present	Imperfect	Aorist
Active	ἵημι ἵεμεν ἵης ἵετε ἵησιν ἵασι	ἵην ἵεμεν ἵεις ἵετε ἵει ἵεσαν	ἤκα εἶμεν ἤκας εἶτε ἤκεν εἶσαν
Imp	ἵει ἵετε		ἕς ἕτε
Pple	ἱείς, ἱείσα, ἱέν ἱεντος, ἱείσης, ἱεντος		εἷς, εἶσα, ἑν ἑντος, εἵσης, ἑντος
Inf.	ἱέναι		εἶναι
Middle	ἵεμαι ἱέμεθα ἵεσαι ἵεσθε ἵεται ἱένται	ἱέμην ἱέμεθα ἵεσο ἵεσθε ἵετο ἱέντο	εἵμην εἵμεθα εἶσο εἶσθε εἶτο εἶντο
Imp	ἵεσο ἵεσθε		οὐ ἕσθε
Pple	ἱέμενος, η, ον		ἑμενος, η, ον
Inf.	ἱεσθαι		ἑσθαι

εἶμί (to be)

	present	imperfect	imp.	ppl	inf.
1 st	εἶμι ἑσμέν	ἦ, ἦν ἥμεν	ἴθι	ὦν	εἶναι
2 nd	εἶ ἑστέ	ἦσθα ἦτε	ἔστε	οὔσα	
3 rd	ἐστίν εἰσίν	ἦν ἥσαν		ὄν	
	subjunctive	optative			
1 st	ᾧ ᾧμεν	εἴην εἶμεν			
2 nd	ῆς ἦτε	εἴης εἶτε			
3 rd	ῆ ᾧσιν	εἴη εἶεν			

εἶμι (to go, present translates as the future of ἔρχομαι)

	present	imperfect	imp.	ppl	inf.
1 st	εἶμι ἵμεν	ἦα ἥμεν	ἴθι	ἰών	ἵναι
2 nd	εἶ ἵτε	ἦεισθα ἦτε	ἴτε	ἰούσα	
3 rd	εἶσι ἱάσιν	ἦειν ἥσαν		ἰόν	
	subjunctive	optative			
1 st	ἴω ἴωμεν	ἴοιμι ἴοιμεν			
2 nd	ἴης ἴητε	ἴοις ἴοιτε			
3 rd	ἴη ἴωσιν	ἴοι ἴοιεν			

Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List (Words 6 or More Times)

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and memorize the running core vocabulary as they read the dialogue. If they encounter a word in the text that is not found in the facing vocabulary, it is most likely in the running vocabulary and the list below.

The number of occurrences of each word in the *Republic Book I* was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

- ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 34
 ἀγνοέω: not know, be ignorant of, 6
 ἄ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 16
 ἄ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice, 28
 ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 41
 ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 8
 ἀκούς, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, —, ἠκούσθην: to hear, listen to (acc., gen.), 8
 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate, precise, 13
 ἄκων, ἄκούσα, ἄκόν: unwilling, unintentionally, 6
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 28
 ἀλλά: but, 141
 ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 15
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 73
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 8
 ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα: miss the mark, make a mistake, 16
 ἄν: ever; *modal adv.*, 95
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 11
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 15
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, 12
 ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 8
 ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
 ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δώσω, έδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην: give back, return, render, 20
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι, κρινούμαι, εκρινάμην: to answer, reply, 28
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 33
 ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 27
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver coin, piece of silver, 9
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 6
 ἄρτι: just, exactly, 8
 ἀρχή, ἡ: a beginning; rule, office, 15
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμαι, ἡρχθην: to begin; rule, be leader of, 69
 αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 9
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 123
 αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 8
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 10
 βελτίων, -ον: better, 6

βίος, ὁ: life, 6

βιώω, βιώσομαι, ἐβίωσα, βεβίωκα, βεβίωμαι, —: to live, 7

βλάπτω, βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, : to hurt, harm, 19

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: wish, be willing, choose, 16

γάρ: for, since 103

γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 104

γῆρας, τό: old age, 12

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγέννημαι, —: come to be, become, 23

Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glaucon, 10

δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 290

δεῖ: it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 19

δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible; strange, wondrous, clever, 8

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην: lack, want, need; *mid.* ask, beg, 17

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 9

δημιουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman, 6

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 6

διά: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 19

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 105

δοκέω, δόξω, ἐδόξα, δεδόκηκα, δέδογμαι, ἐδοκήθην: seem (good); think, suppose 50

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —, —, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable. 14

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, strength, force; faculty, capacity, 6

ἐ: se (reflexive), 49

ἐάν: εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 120

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 47

εἰώω, εἰώσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἰάθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer, 14

ἐγώ: I, 227

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, —, —: to be willing, wish, desire. 19

εἰ: if, whether, 57

εἶεν: well! well now!, 9

εἶμί, ἔσομαι: to be, exist. 453

εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 38

εἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 74

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 7

εἴτε: either...or; whether...or, 16

ἐκ: out of, from (+ gen.), 11

ἐκάστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 24

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 6

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 9

ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 51

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 17

ἐνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 8

ἐξ-αμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρτον, ἡμάρτηκα: to miss (the mark), fail, err, 8

ἔοικα: to be like, seem likely (dat., pf. with pres. sense), 24

ἐπεί: when, after, since, because, 17

ἐπειδάν: whenever, 6

ἐπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 7

ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 28

ἐπι-τάττω, τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην: to order, command, 6

ἐπι-χειρέω: to put one's hand on, attempt, try, 7

ἐρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἶρημαι), 7

ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσομαι, ἡργασάμην, —, εἵργασμαι, ἡργάσθην: work, labor, toil, 6

ἔργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 21

ἔρομαι, ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην: to ask, question, inquire, 8

ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —, —: to come, go, 29

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἡρόμην, ἡρώτηκα, ἡρώτημαι, ἡρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, 15

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 8

ἔτι: still, besides, further, 13

εὖ: well, 27

εὖ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 9

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 24

ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, —: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 47

ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, : to live, 7

Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 8

ἤ: or (either...or); than, 116

ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 27

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, —, ἡγημαι, —: lead, guide; consider, think, believe 9

ἦδη: already, now, at this time, 8

ἦδος, -εος, τό: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 8

ἦμί: I say, 100

ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 12

θέσις, -εως, ἥ: a placing, arranging; position, 3

Θρασύμαχος, ὁ: Thrasymachus, 45

ἱατρικός, -ή, -όν: of a physician, medical, 14

ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 12

ἴδιος, -α, -ον: private; own's own, peculiar, 6

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 11

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 10

ἵημι: to send, let go, release.; mid. hasten, 11

ἵνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 7

ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 11

καί: and, also, even, too, 472

κακία, ἥ: wickedness, vice, cowardice, 9

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 25

καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 13

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 13

κάμνω, καμῶμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, —, —: to be ill, tired, weary; toil, work, 6

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along (+ acc.), 24

Κέφαλος, ὁ: Cephalus, 8

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκελεύσομαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, 6

κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω: to risk, venture; impers. it is likely, 7

κοινῇ: in common, together, by common consent, 9

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 10

κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 29

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: to acquire, procure, get, 10

κυβερνήτης, -ου, ὁ: a helmsman, pilot, governor, 9

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἵληφα, εἵλημμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, grasp, 7

λανθάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed, 6

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἵλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, 117

λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 41

λυσιτελέω: to pay (what is due), profit, avail, 6

λυσιτελής, -ές: profitable, useful, advantageous, 7

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 7

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5

μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 7

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 11

μανθάνω: to learn, understand, 16

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 9

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, to intend to, 6

μέν: on the one hand, 94

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 15

μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 13

μή: not, lest, 71

μήν: truly, surely, 12

μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2

μηδέ: and not, but not, nor, 14

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15

μίσθος, ὁ: wage, pay, hire, 13

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 8

μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical, educated, cultured, 7

ναί: yes, yea, 14

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: a ship, boat, 15

ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3

νῦν: now; as it is, 26

νυν-δὴ: just now, 6

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 926

ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 12

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense), 27

οἰκείος, -α, -ον: one's own; peculiar; relatives, 9

οἶομαι, οἴσομαι, —, —, —, ᾧθήην: to suppose, think, imagine, 46

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14

- ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὠμολόγησα, ὠμολόγηκα, —, ὠμολογήθην: to agree, 17
 ὁμοῖος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar, 13
 ὅπως: how, in what way; in order that, that, 6
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 13
 ὅς, ἢ, ὅ: who, which, that, 122
 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 23
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 8
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 89
 ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 23
 ὅτι: that; because, 75
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 169
 οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 32
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 37
 οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 25
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 72
 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 18
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 158
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 49
 ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφείλησα, ὠφείληκα: to owe, 14
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 27
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely, 6
 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 36
 παρά: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to, 18
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience; allow 6
 πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: persuade, trust; *mid.* obey, 14
 περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 26
 πλεονεκτέω: gain or have more, gain or have advantage, go beyond, exceed (gen), 11
 πλέω: to sail, 6
 πλεων, -ον: more, greater, 14
 ποιέω, -ήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create, 52
 πόλις, ἡ: a city, 16
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two? whether?, 15
 Πολέμαρχος, ὁ: Polemarchus, 21
 πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 28
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad, evil; painful, grievous, 9
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 9
 που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 10
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ: a action, deed, transaction, business, 6
 πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην: to do, make, act, 19
 πρὸς: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 45
 πρόσ-ῆκει: it concerns, relates to; is fitting (+ dat) 7
 προσ-τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην: order, assign, appoint (dat)8
 πρότερος, -α, -ον: before, previous; earlier, 15
 πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 11
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 25

πως: somehow, in any way, 26

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 10

Σιμωνίδης, ὁ: Simonides, 10

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι: to consider, examine, look at, 12

σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider (other than pres. and impf. see σκέπτομαι) 24

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 16

σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence, 7

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 12

συγ-χωρέω, -χωρήσω: to come together; yield, concede, 6

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 29

συμ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -έβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, εβάρθην: to happen, occur, result, 5

συμ-φέρω, -οίσω, -ήνεγκον, -ενήκοχα: to gather, collect; be useful, be expedient, 47

σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 8

τε: and, both, 88

τέλεος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, perfect, last, 8

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 28

τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην: put, place, arrange, make, cause, 24

τότε: at that time, then, 13

τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 6

τοιούτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, 24

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; happen, 8

τῷ: τίνι, dat. for to/for whom? 58

ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 15

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; *mid.* appear, seem, 25

φημί, ἐρέω, εἶπον, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρήθη: to say, claim, assert, 172

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; subst. friend, kin, 31

φίλος, -ου, ὁ: friend, relative, kin, 9

φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 6

φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἔφυγον, πεφύλαχα, —, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, keep guard, 6

χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 6

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to use, employ (+ dat.), 6

χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 10

χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 8

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit, 12

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: useful, good, worthy, 5

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 10

ὦ: O! oh! 92

ὥδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 51

ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 21

ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 12

ὠφέλεια, ἡ: help, aid, use, advantage, benefit, 8

ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, ὠφελήσα: to help, to be of use, benefit, 16

